

Chapter 12 Instruction Set

This chapter lists the PowerPC instruction set in alphabetical order by mnemonic. Note that each entry includes the instruction formats and a quick reference ‘legend’ that provides such information as the level(s) of the PowerPC architecture in which the instruction may be found—user instruction set architecture (UISA), virtual environment architecture (VEA), and operating environment architecture (OEA); and the privilege level of the instruction—user- or supervisor-level (an instruction is assumed to be user-level unless the legend specifies that it is supervisor-level); and the instruction formats. The format diagrams show, horizontally, all valid combinations of instruction fields; for a graphical representation of these instruction formats.

A description of the instruction fields and pseudocode conventions are also provided.

NOTE: The architecture specification refers to user-level and supervisor-level as problem state and privileged state, respectively.

12.1 Instruction Formats

Instructions are four bytes long and word-aligned, so when instruction addresses are presented to the processor (as in branch instructions) the two low-order bits are ignored. Similarly, whenever the processor develops an instruction address, its two low-order bits are zero.

Bits 0–5 always specify the primary opcode. Many instructions also have an extended opcode. The remaining bits of the instruction contain one or more fields for the different instruction formats.

Some instruction fields are reserved, or must contain a predefined value as shown in the individual instruction layouts. If a reserved field does not have all bits cleared, or if a field that must contain a particular value does not contain that value, the instruction form is invalid and the results are described in Chapter 4, “Addressing Modes and Instruction Set Summary” in the *PowerPC Microprocessor Family: The Programming Environments* manual.

Within the instruction format diagram the instruction operation code and extended operation code (if extended form) are specified in decimal. These fields have been converted to hexadecimal and are shown on line two for each instruction definition.

12.1.1 Split-Field Notation

Some instruction fields occupy more than one contiguous sequence of bits or occupy a contiguous sequence of bits used in permuted order. Such a field is called a split field. Split fields that represent the concatenation of the sequences from left to right are shown in lowercase letters. These split fields—*spr* and *tbr*—are described in Table 12-1.

Table 12-1. Split-Field Notation and Conventions

Field	Description
<i>spr</i> (11–20)	This field is used to specify a special-purpose register for the mtspr and mfspir instructions. The encoding is described in Section 4.4.2.2, “Move to/from Special-Purpose Register Instructions (OEA)”, in the <i>PowerPC Microprocessor Family: The Programming Environments</i> manual.
<i>tbr</i> (11–20)	This field is used to specify either the time base lower (TBL) or time base upper (TBU).

12.1.2 Instruction Fields

Table 12-2 describes the instruction fields used in the various instruction formats.

Table 12-2. Instruction Syntax Conventions

Field	Description
AA (30)	Absolute address bit. 0 The immediate field represents an address relative to the current instruction address (CIA). (For more information on the CIA, see Table 12-3.) The effective (logical) address of the branch is either the sum of the LI field sign-extended to 32 bits and the address of the branch instruction or the sum of the BD field sign-extended to 32 bits and the address of the branch instruction. 1 The immediate field represents an absolute address. The effective address (EA) of the branch is the LI field sign-extended to 32 bits or the BD field sign-extended to 32 bits. Note: The LI and BD fields are sign-extended to 32 bits.
BD (16–29)	Immediate field specifying a 14-bit signed two's complement branch displacement that is concatenated on the right with 0b00 and sign-extended to 32 bits.
BI (11–15)	This field is used to specify a bit in the CR to be used as the condition of a branch conditional instruction.
BO (6–10)	This field is used to specify options for the branch conditional instructions. The encoding is described in Section 4.2.4.2, "Conditional Branch Control" in the <i>PowerPC Microprocessor Family: The Programming Environments</i> manual.
crbA (11–15)	This field is used to specify a bit in the CR to be used as a source.
crbB (16–20)	This field is used to specify a bit in the CR to be used as a source.
crbD (6–10)	This field is used to specify a bit in the CR, or in the FPSCR, as the destination of the result of an instruction.
crfD (6–8)	This field is used to specify one of the CR fields, or one of the FPSCR fields, as a destination.
crfS (11–13)	This field is used to specify one of the CR fields, or one of the FPSCR fields, as a source.
CRM (12–19)	This field mask is used to identify the CR fields that are to be updated by the mtcrf instruction.
d (16–31, or 20–31)	Immediate field specifying a signed two's complement integer that is sign-extended to 32 bits.
FM (7–14)	This field mask is used to identify the FPSCR fields that are to be updated by the mtfsf instruction.
frA (11–15)	This field is used to specify an FPR as a source.
frB (16–20)	This field is used to specify an FPR as a source.
frC (21–25)	This field is used to specify an FPR as a source.
frD (6–10)	This field is used to specify an FPR as the destination.
frS (6–10)	This field is used to specify an FPR as a source.
I (17–19, or 22–24)	This field is used to specify a GQR control register that is used by the paired single load or store instructions.
IMM (16–19)	Immediate field used as the data to be placed into a field in the FPSCR.
LI (6–29)	Immediate field specifying a 24-bit signed two's complement integer that is concatenated on the right with 0b00 and sign-extended to 32 bits.

Table 12-2. Instruction Syntax Conventions (Continued)

Field	Description
LK (31)	Link bit. 0 Does not update the link register (LR). 1 Updates the LR. If the instruction is a branch instruction, the address of the instruction following the branch instruction is placed into the LR.
MB (21–25) and ME (26–30)	These fields are used in rotate instructions to specify a 32-bit mask in the <i>PowerPC Microprocessor Family: The Programming Environments</i> manual.
NB (16–20)	This field is used to specify the number of bytes to move in an immediate string load or store.
OE (21)	This field is used for extended arithmetic to enable setting OV and SO in the XER.
OPCD (0–5)	Primary opcode field
rA (11–15)	This field is used to specify a GPR to be used as a source or destination.
rB (16–20)	This field is used to specify a GPR to be used as a source.
Rc (31)	Record bit. 0 Does not update the condition register (CR). 1 Updates the CR to reflect the result of the operation. For integer instructions, CR bits 0–2 are set to reflect the result as a signed quantity and CR bit 3 receives a copy of the summary overflow bit, XER[SO]. The result as an unsigned quantity or a bit string can be deduced from the EQ bit. For floating-point instructions, CR bits 4–7 are set to reflect floating-point exception, floating-point enabled exception, floating-point invalid operation exception, and floating-point overflow exception. (Note that exceptions are referred to as interrupts in the architecture specification.)
rD (6–10)	This field is used to specify a GPR to be used as a destination.
rS (6–10)	This field is used to specify a GPR to be used as a source.
SH (16–20)	This field is used to specify a shift amount.
SIMM (16–31)	This immediate field is used to specify a 16-bit signed integer.
SR (12–15)	This field is used to specify one of the 16 segment registers.
TO (6–10)	This field is used to specify the conditions on which to trap. The encoding is described in Section 4.2.4.6, “Trap Instructions” in the <i>PowerPC Microprocessor Family: The Programming Environments</i> manual.
UIMM (16–31)	This immediate field is used to specify a 16-bit unsigned integer.
XO (21–30, 22–30, 25–30 or 26–30)	Extended opcode field.

12.1.3 Notation and Conventions

The operation of some instructions is described by a semiformal language (pseudocode). See Table 12-3 for a list of pseudocode notation and conventions used throughout this chapter

Table 12-3. Notation and Conventions

Notation/Convention	Meaning
\leftarrow	Assignment
\leftarrow_{iea}	Assignment of an 32-bit instruction effective address.
\neg	NOT logical operator
$*$	Multiplication
\div	Division (yielding quotient)
$+$	Two's-complement addition
$-$	Two's-complement subtraction, unary minus
$=, \neq$	Equals and Not Equals relations
$<, \leq, \geq, >$	Signed comparison relations
. (period)	Update. When used as a character of an instruction mnemonic, a period (.) means that the instruction updates the condition register field.
c	Carry. When used as a character of an instruction mnemonic, a 'c' indicates a carry out in XER[CA].
e	Extended Precision. When used as the last character of an instruction mnemonic, an 'e' indicates the use of XER[CA] as an operand in the instruction and records a carry out in XER[CA].
o	Overflow. When used as a character of an instruction mnemonic, an 'o' indicates the record of an overflow in XER[OV] and CR0[SO] for integer instructions or CR1[SO] for floating-point instructions.
$<U, >U$	Unsigned comparison relations
$?$	Unordered comparison relation
$\&, $	AND, OR logical operators
$ $	Used to describe the concatenation of two values (that is, 010 111 is the same as 010111)
\oplus, \equiv	Exclusive-OR, Equivalence logical operators (for example, $(a \equiv b) = (a \oplus \neg b)$)
0bnnnn	A number expressed in binary format.
0xnnnn or x'nnnn nnnn'	A number expressed in hexadecimal format.
(n)x	The replication of x, n times (that is, x concatenated to itself n – 1 times). (n)0 and (n)1 are special cases. A description of the special cases follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • (n)0 means a field of n bits with each bit equal to 0. Thus (5)0 is equivalent to 0b00000. • (n)1 means a field of n bits with each bit equal to 1. Thus (5)1 is equivalent to 0b11111.

Table 12-3. Notation and Conventions (Continued)

Notation/Convention	Meaning
(rA 0)	The contents of rA if the rA field has the value 1–31, or the value 0 if the rA field is 0.
(rX)	The contents of rX
x[n]	n is a bit or field within x, where x is a register
x^n	x is raised to the n th power
ABS(x)	Absolute value of x
CEIL(x)	Least integer \geq x
Characterization	Reference to the setting of status bits in a standard way that is explained in the text.
CIA	Current instruction address. The 32-bit address of the instruction being described by a sequence of pseudocode. Used by relative branches to set the next instruction address (NIA) and by branch instructions with LK = 1 to set the link register. Does not correspond to any architected register.
Clear	Clear the leftmost or rightmost n bits of a register to 0. This operation is used for rotate and shift instructions.
Clear left and shift left	Clear the leftmost b bits of a register, then shift the register left by n bits. This operation can be used to scale a known non-negative array index by the width of an element. These operations are used for rotate and shift instructions.
Cleared	Bits are set to 0.
Do	Do loop. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Indenting shows range. • “To” and/or “by” clauses specify incrementing an iteration variable. • “While” clauses give termination conditions.
DOUBLE(x)	Result of converting x from floating-point single-precision format to floating-point double-precision format.
Extract	Select a field of n bits starting at bit position b in the source register, right or left justify this field in the target register, and clear all other bits of the target register to zero. This operation is used for rotate and shift instructions.
EXTS(x)	Result of extending x on the left with sign bits
GPR(x)	General-purpose register x
if...then...else...	Conditional execution, indenting shows range, else is optional.
Insert	Select a field of n bits in the source register, insert this field starting at bit position b of the target register, and leave other bits of the target register unchanged. (No simplified mnemonic is provided for insertion of a field when operating on double words; such an insertion requires more than one instruction.) This operation is used for rotate and shift instructions. (Note that simplified mnemonics are referred to as extended mnemonics in the architecture specification.)
Leave	Leave innermost do loop, or the do loop described in leave statement.
MASK(x, y)	Mask having ones in positions x through y (wrapping if $x > y$) and zeros elsewhere.
MEM(x, y)	Contents of y bytes of memory starting at address x

Table 12-3. Notation and Conventions (Continued)

Notation/Convention	Meaning
NIA	Next instruction address, which is the 32-bit address of the next instruction to be executed (the branch destination) after a successful branch. In pseudocode, a successful branch is indicated by assigning a value to NIA. For instructions which do not branch, the next instruction address is CIA + 4. Does not correspond to any architected register.
OEA	PowerPC operating environment architecture
Rotate	Rotate the contents of a register right or left <i>n</i> bits without masking. This operation is used for rotate and shift instructions.
reserved	
ROTL(x, y)	Result of rotating the value <i>x</i> left <i>y</i> positions, where <i>x</i> is 32 bits long
Set	Bits are set to 1.
Shift	Shift the contents of a register right or left <i>n</i> bits, clearing vacated bits (logical shift). This operation is used for rotate and shift instructions.
SINGLE(x)	Result of converting <i>x</i> from floating-point double-precision format to floating-point single-precision format.
SPR(x)	Special-purpose register <i>x</i>
TRAP	Invoke the system trap handler.
Undefined	An undefined value. The value may vary from one implementation to another, and from one execution to another on the same implementation.
UISA	PowerPC user instruction set architecture
VEA	PowerPC virtual environment architecture

Table 12-4 describes instruction field notation conventions used throughout this chapter.

Table 12-4. Instruction Field Conventions

The Architecture Specification	Equivalent to:
BA, BB, BT	crbA , crbB , crbD (respectively)
BF, BFA	crfD , crfS (respectively)
D	d
DS	ds
FLM	FM
FRA, FRB, FRC, FRT, FRS	frA , frB , frC , frD , frS (respectively)
FXM	CRM
RA, RB, RT, RS	rA , rB , rD , rS (respectively)
SI	SIMM

Table 12-4. Instruction Field Conventions (Continued)

The Architecture Specification	Equivalent to:
U	IMM
UI	UIMM
/, //, ///	0...0 (shaded)

Precedence rules for pseudocode operators are summarized in Table 12-5.

Table 12-5. Precedence Rules

Operators	Associativity
$x[n]$, function evaluation	Left to right
$(n)x$ or replication, $x(n)$ or exponentiation	Right to left
unary $-$, \neg	Right to left
$*$,	Left to right
$+$, $-$	Left to right
$ $	Left to right
$=$, $<$, $>$, $<=$, $>=$, $!=$, $?$	Left to right
$\&$, \oplus , \equiv	Left to right
$ $	Left to right
$-$ (range)	None
\leftarrow , \leftarrow_{iea}	None

Operators higher in Table 12-5 are applied before those lower in the table. Operators at the same level in the table associate from left to right, from right to left, or not at all, as shown. For example, “ $-$ ” (unary minus) associates from left to right, so $a - b - c = (a - b) - c$. Parentheses are used to override the evaluation order implied by Table 12-5, or to increase clarity; parenthesized expressions are evaluated before serving as operands. Note that the all pseudocode examples provided in this chapter are for 32-bit implementations. PowerPC Instruction Set

12.1.4 Computation Modes

The PowerPC architecture is defined for 32-bit implementations, in which all registers except the FPRs are 32 bits long, and effective addresses are 32 bits long. The FPR registers are 64 bits long. For more information on computation modes see Section 4.1.1, “Computation Modes,” in the *PowerPC Microprocessor Family: The Programming Environments* manual.

12.2 PowerPC Instruction Set

The remainder of this chapter lists and describes the instruction set for the PowerPC architecture. The instructions are listed in alphabetical order by mnemonic. Figure 12-1 shows the format for each instruction description page.

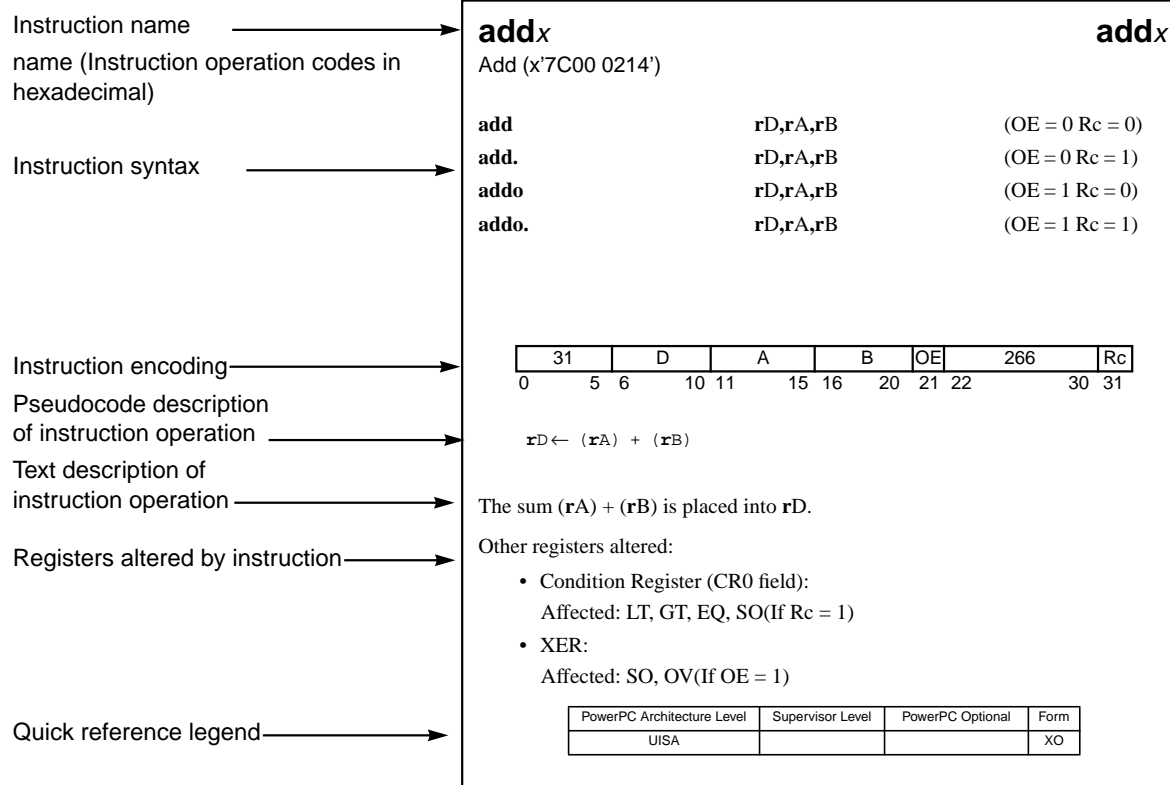


Figure 12-1. Instruction Description

NOTE: The execution unit that executes the instruction may not be the same for all PowerPC processors.

add_x

add_x

Add (x'7C00 0214')

- add**

add.

addo

addo.
- rD,rA,rB**

rD,rA,rB

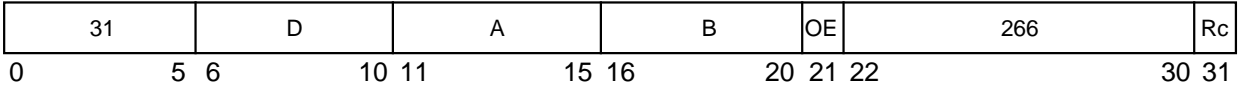
rD,rA,rB

rD,rA,rB
- (OE = 0 Rc = 0)**

(OE = 0 Rc = 1)

(OE = 1 Rc = 0)

(OE = 1 Rc = 1)



$$rD \leftarrow (rA) + (rB)$$

The sum (rA) + (rB) is placed into rD.

The **add** instruction is preferred for addition because it sets few status bits.

Other registers altered:

- Condition Register (CR0 field):
Affected: LT, GT, EQ, SO (if Rc = 1)
NOTE: CR0 field may not reflect the infinitely precise result if overflow occurs (see XER below).
- XER:
Affected: SO, OV (if OE = 1)
NOTE: For more information on condition codes see Section 2.1.3, “Condition Register,” in the *PowerPC Microprocessor Family: The Programming Environments* manual and Section 2.1.5, “XER Register,” in the *PowerPC Microprocessor Family: The Programming Environments* manual.

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				XO

addcx**addcx**

Add Carrying (x'7C00 0014')

addc **rD,rA,rB** (OE = 0 Rc = 0)**addc.** **rD,rA,rB** (OE = 0 Rc = 1)**addco** **rD,rA,rB** (OE = 1 Rc = 0)**addco.** **rD,rA,rB** (OE = 1 Rc = 1)

31	D	A	B	OE	10	Rc
0	5 6	10 11	15 16	20 21 22		30 31

$$rD \leftarrow (rA) + (rB)$$

The sum (**rA**) + (**rB**) is placed into **rD**.

Other registers altered:

- Condition Register (CR0 field):

Affected: LT, GT, EQ, SO (if Rc = 1)

NOTE: CR0 field may not reflect the infinitely precise result if overflow occurs (see XER below).

- XER:

Affected: CA

Affected: SO, OV (if OE = 1)

NOTE: For more information on condition codes see Section 2.1.3, “Condition Register,” and Section 2.1.5, “XER Register,” in the *PowerPC Microprocessor Family: The Programming Environments* manual.

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				XO

addex

adde	rD,rA,rB	(OE = 0 Rc = 0)
adde.	rD,rA,rB	(OE = 0 Rc = 1)
addeo	rD,rA,rB	(OE = 1 Rc = 0)
addeo.	rD,rA,rB	(OE = 1 Rc = 1)

31		D		A		B		OE		138		Ro	
0	5	6	10	11	15	16	20	21	22			30	31

$$\mathbf{r}_D \leftarrow (\mathbf{r}_A) + (\mathbf{r}_B) + \text{XER}[\text{CA}]$$

The sum $(\mathbf{rA}) + (\mathbf{rB}) + \text{XER}[\text{CA}]$ is placed into \mathbf{rD} .

Other registers altered:

- Condition Register (CR0 field):

Affected: LT, GT, EQ, SO (if $R_c = 1$)

NOTE: CR0 field may not reflect the infinitely precise result if overflow occurs (see XER below).

- XER:

Affected: CA

Affected: SO, OV (if OE = 1)

NOTE: For more information on condition codes see Section 2.1.3, “Condition Register,” and Section 2.1.5, “XER Register,” in the *PowerPC Microprocessor Family: The Programming Environments* manual.

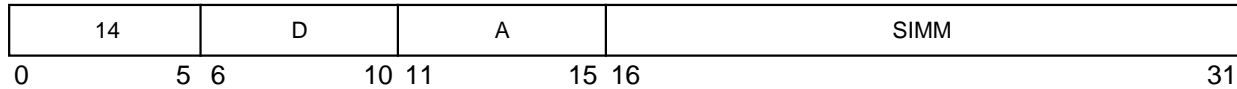
PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				XO

addi

addi

Add Immediate (x'3800 0000')

addi **rD,rA,SIMM**



```

if rA = 0
  then rD ← EXTS(SIMM)
  else rD ← (rA) + EXTS(SIMM)

```

The sum (**rA**|0) + sign extended SIMM is placed into **rD**.

The **addi** instruction is preferred for addition because it sets few status bits. Note that **addi** uses the value 0, not the contents of GPR0, if **rA** = 0.

Other registers altered:

- None

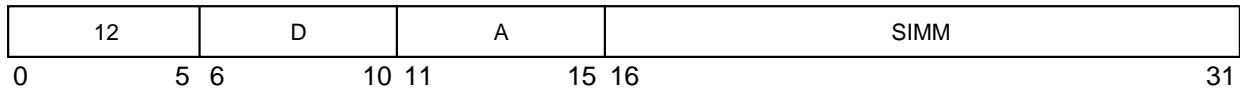
PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				D

addic

addic

Add Immediate Carrying (x'3000 0000')

addic rD,rA,SIMM



$rD \leftarrow (rA) + \text{EXTS}(SIMM)$

The sum (rA) + sign extended SIMM is placed into rD.

Other registers altered:

- XER:
NOTE: Affected: CAFor more information see Section 2.1.5, “XER Register,” in the *PowerPC Microprocessor Family: The Programming Environments* manual.

Simplified mnemonics:

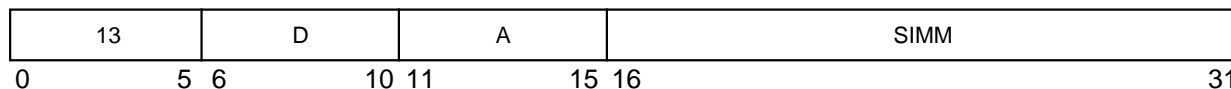
subic rD,rA,value equivalent to addic rD,rA,-value

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				D

addic.**addic.**

Add Immediate Carrying and Record (x'3400 0000')

addic. **rD,rA,SIMM**



$$rD \leftarrow (rA) + \text{EXTS}(SIMM)$$

The sum (**rA**) + the sign extended **SIMM** is placed into **rD**.

Other registers altered:

- Condition Register (CR0 field):

Affected: LT, GT, EQ, SO

NOTE: CR0 field may not reflect the infinitely precise result if overflow occurs (see XER below).

- XER:

Affected: CA

NOTE: For more information on condition codes see Section 2.1.3, “Condition Register,” and Section 2.1.5, “XER Register,” in the *PowerPC Microprocessor Family: The Programming Environments* manual.

Simplified mnemonics:

subic.rD,rA,value equivalent to **addic. rD,rA,-value**

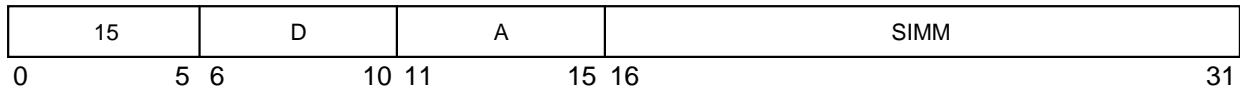
PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				D

addis

addis

Add Immediate Shifted (x'3C00 0000')

addis **rD,rA,SIMM**



```
if rA = 0
  then rD ← (SIMM || (16)0)
  else rD ← (rA) + (SIMM || (16)0)
```

The sum (rA|0) + (SIMM || 0x0000) is placed into rD.

The **addis** instruction is preferred for addition because it sets few status bits. Note that **addis** uses the value 0, not the contents of GPR0, if rA = 0.

Other registers altered:

- None

Simplified mnemonics:

lis rD,	value equivalent to	addis rD,0,value
subis rD,rA,	value equivalent to	addis rD,rA,-value

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				D

addme_x

addme_x

Add to Minus One Extended (x'7C00 01D4')

addme **rD,rA** (OE = 0 Rc = 0)

addme. **rD,rA** (OE = 0 Rc = 1)

addmeo **rD,rA** (OE = 1 Rc = 0)

addmeo. **rD,rA** (OE = 1 Rc = 1)

 Reserved



$$rD \leftarrow (rA) + XER[CA] - 1$$

The sum $(rA) + XER[CA] + 0xFFFF_FFFF$ is placed into **rD**.

Other registers altered:

- Condition Register (CR0 field):

Affected: LT, GT, EQ, SO (if Rc = 1)

NOTE: CR0 field may not reflect the infinitely precise result if overflow occurs (see XER below).

- XER:

Affected: CA

Affected: SO, OV (if OE = 1)

NOTE: For more information on condition codes see Section 2.1.3, “Condition Register,” and Section 2.1.5, “XER Register,” in the *PowerPC Microprocessor Family: The Programming Environments* manual.

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				XO

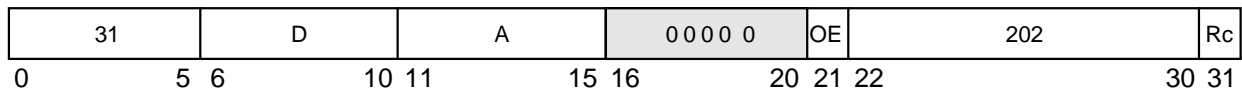
addze_x

addze_x

Add to Zero Extended (x'7C00 0194')

addze	rD,rA	(OE = 0 Rc = 0)
addze.	rD,rA	(OE = 0 Rc = 1)
addzeo	rD,rA	(OE = 1 Rc = 0)
addzeo.	rD,rA	(OE = 1 Rc = 1)

☐ Reserved



$rD \leftarrow (rA) + XER[CA]$

The sum (rA) + XER[CA] is placed into rD.

Other registers altered:

- Condition Register (CR0 field):
Affected: LT, GT, EQ, SO (if Rc = 1)
NOTE: CR0 field may not reflect the infinitely precise result if overflow occurs (see XER below).
- XER:
Affected: CA
Affected: SO, OV (if OE = 1)
NOTE: For more information on condition codes see Section 2.1.3, “Condition Register,” and Section 2.1.5, “XER Register,” in the *PowerPC Microprocessor Family: The Programming Environments* manual.

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				XO

and_x**and_x**

AND (x'7C00 0038')

and **rA,rS,rB** (Rc = 0)**and.** **rA,rS,rB** (Rc = 1)

31	S	A	B	28	Rc
0	5 6	10 11	15 16	20 21	30 31

 $\mathbf{rA} \leftarrow (\mathbf{rS}) \& (\mathbf{rB})$

The contents of **rS** are ANDed with the contents of **rB** and the result is placed into **rA**.

Other registers altered:

- Condition Register (CR0 field):
Affected: LT, GT, EQ, SO (if Rc = 1)

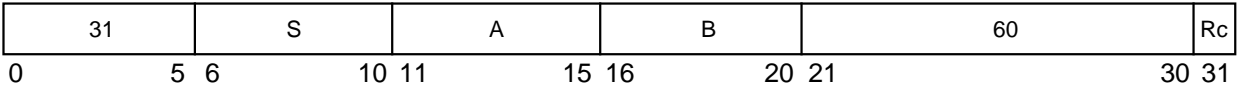
PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				X

andc_x

andc_x

I AND with Complement (x'7C00 0078')

andc rA,rS,rB (Rc = 0)
andc. rA,rS,rB (Rc = 1)



$$rA \leftarrow (rS) \& \neg (rB)$$

The contents of **rS** are ANDed with the one's complement of the contents of **rB** and the result is placed into **rA**.

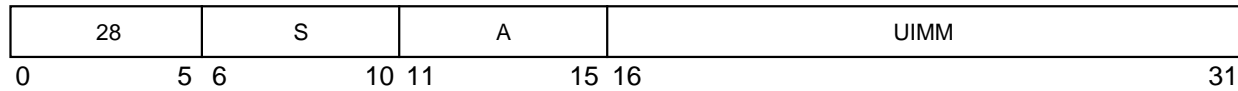
Other registers altered:

- Condition Register (CR0 field):
Affected: LT, GT, EQ, SO (if Rc = 1)

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				X

andi.

AND Immediate (x'7000 0000')

andi.**andi.** **rA,rS,UIMM**

$$\mathbf{rA} \leftarrow (\mathbf{rS}) \& ((16)0 \mid \mid \text{UIMM})$$

The contents of **rS** are ANDed with 0x000 || UIMM and the result is placed into **rA**.

Other registers altered:

- Condition Register (CR0 field):
Affected: LT, GT, EQ, SO

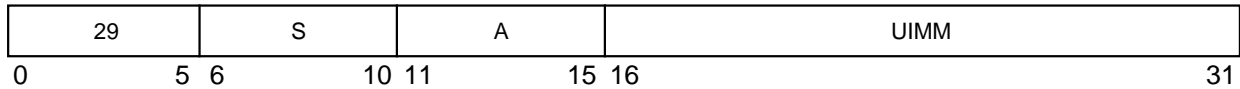
PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				D

andis.

andis.

AND Immediate Shifted (x'7400 0000')

andis. rA,rS,UIMM



$$rA \leftarrow (rS) \& (UIMM \parallel (16)0)$$

The contents of rS are ANDed with UIMM || 0x0000 and the result is placed into rA.

Other registers altered:

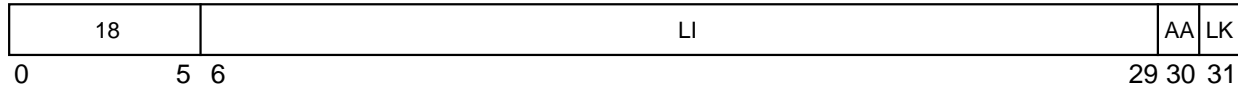
- Condition Register (CR0 field):
Affected: LT, GT, EQ, SO

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				D

bx**bx**

Branch (x'4800 0000')

b target_addr (AA = 0 LK = 0)
ba target_addr (AA = 1 LK = 0)
bl target_addr (AA = 0 LK = 1)
bla target_addr (AA = 1 LK = 1)



```

if AA = 1
    then NIA ← iea EXTS(LI || 0b00)
    else NIA ← iea CIA + EXTS(LI || 0b00)
if LK = 1
    then LR ← iea CIA + 4

```

target_addr specifies the branch target address.

If AA = 1, then the branch target address is the value LI || 0b00 sign-extended.

If AA = 0, then the branch target address is the sum of LI || 0b00 sign-extended plus the address of this instruction.

If LK = 1, then the effective address of the instruction following the branch instruction is placed into the link register.

Other registers altered:

- Link Register (LR) (if LK = 1)

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				I

bc_x**bc_x**

Branch Conditional (x'4000 0000')

bc BO,BI,target_addr (AA = 0 LK = 0)
bca BO,BI,target_addr (AA = 1 LK = 0)
bcl BO,BI,target_addr (AA = 0 LK = 1)
bcla BO,BI,target_addr (AA = 1 LK = 1)

16	BO	BI	BD	AA	LK
0	5 6	10 11	15 16	29 30	31

```

if ¬ BO[2] then CTR ← CTR - 1
ctr_ok ← BO[2] | ((CTR ≠ 0) ⊕ BO[3])
cond_ok ← BO[0] | (CR[BI] ≡ BO[1])
if ctr_ok & cond_ok
  then
    if AA = 1
      then NIA ←iea EXTS(BD || 0b00)
      else NIA ←iea CIA + EXTS(BD || 0b00)
    if LK then LR ←iea CIA + 4

```

target_addr specifies the branch target address.

The BI field specifies the bit in the condition register (CR) to be used as the condition of the branch. The BO field is encoded as described in Table 12-6.

Additional information about BO field encoding is provided in Section 4.2.4.2, “Conditional Branch Control,” in the *PowerPC Microprocessor Family: The Programming Environments manual*.

NOTE: In this table, *z* indicates a bit that is ignored. The *z* bits should be cleared, as they may be assigned a meaning in some future version of the PowerPC architecture. The *y* bit provides a hint about whether a conditional branch is likely to be taken, and may be used by some PowerPC implementations to improve performance.

Table 12-6. BO Operand Encodings

BO	Description
0000y	Decrement the CTR, then branch if the decremented CTR = 0 and the condition is FALSE.
0001y	Decrement the CTR, then branch if the decremented CTR = 0 and the condition is FALSE.
001zy	Branch if the condition is FALSE.
0100y	Decrement the CTR, then branch if the decremented CTR = 0 and the condition is TRUE.
0101y	Decrement the CTR, then branch if the decremented CTR = 0 and the condition is TRUE.
011zy	Branch if the condition is TRUE.

BO	Description
1z00y	Decrement the CTR, then branch if the decremented CTR = 0.
1z01y	Decrement the CTR, then branch if the decremented CTR = 0.
1z1zz	Branch always.

If AA = 0, the branch target address is the sum of BD || 0b00 sign-extended and the address of this instruction.

If AA = 1, the branch target address is the value BD || 0b00 sign-extended.

If LK = 1, the effective address of the instruction following the branch instruction is placed into the link register.

Other registers altered:

Affected: Count Register (CTR) (if BO[2] = 0)

Affected: Link Register (LR) (if LK = 1)

Simplified mnemonics:

blt target	equivalent to	bc 12,0,target
bne cr2,target	equivalent to	bc 4,10,target
bdnz target	equivalent to	bc 16,0,target

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				D

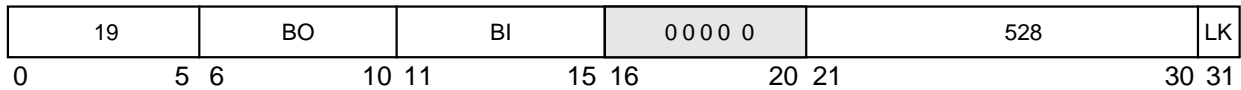
bcctr_x

bcctr_x

Branch Conditional to Count Register (x'4C00 0420')

bcctr BO,BI (LK = 0)
bcctrl BO,BI (LK = 1)

Reserved



```
cond_ok ← BO[0] | (CR[BI] ≡ BO[1])
if cond_ok
  then
    NIA ←iea CTR || 0b00
    if LK then LR ←iea CIA + 4
```

The BI field specifies the bit in the condition register to be used as the condition of the branch. The BO field is encoded as described in Table 12-7. Additional information about BO field encoding is provided in Section 4.2.4.2, “Conditional Branch Control,” in the *PowerPC Microprocessor Family: The Programming Environments* manual.

Table 12-7. BO Operand Encodings

BO	Description
0000y	Decrement the CTR, then branch if the decremented CTR = 0 and the condition is FALSE.
0001y	Decrement the CTR, then branch if the decremented CTR = 0 and the condition is FALSE.
001zy	Branch if the condition is FALSE.
0100y	Decrement the CTR, then branch if the decremented CTR = 0 and the condition is TRUE.
0101y	Decrement the CTR, then branch if the decremented CTR = 0 and the condition is TRUE.
011zy	Branch if the condition is TRUE.
1z00y	Decrement the CTR, then branch if the decremented CTR = 0.
1z01y	Decrement the CTR, then branch if the decremented CTR = 0.
1z1zz	Branch always.
In this table, z indicates a bit that is ignored. Note that the z bits should be cleared, as they may be assigned a meaning in some future version of the PowerPC architecture. The y bit provides a hint about whether a conditional branch is likely to be taken, and may be used by some PowerPC implementations to improve performance.	

The branch target address is CTR[0–29] || 0b00.
If LK = 1, the effective address of the instruction following the branch instruction is placed into the link register.

If the “decrement and test CTR” option is specified ($BO[2] = 0$), the instruction form is invalid.

Other registers altered:

- Link Register (LR) (if $LK = 1$)

Simplified mnemonics:

bltctr	equivalent to	bcctr 12,0
bnectrcr2	equivalent to	bcctr 4,10

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UIA				XL

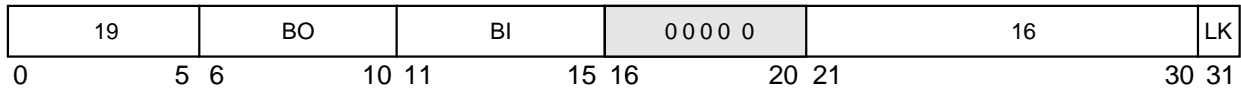
bclr_x

bclr_x

Branch Conditional to Link Register (x'4C00 0020')

bclr BO,BI (LK = 0)
bclrl BO,BI (LK = 1)

Reserved



```
if ¬ BO[2] then CTR ← CTR - 1
ctr_ok ← BO[2] | ((CTR ≠ 0) ⊕ BO[3])
cond_ok ← BO[0] | (CR[BI] ≡ BO[1])
if ctr_ok & cond_ok
  then
    NIA ←iea LR[0-29] || 0b00
    if LK then LR ←iea CIA + 4
```

The BI field specifies the bit in the condition register to be used as the condition of the branch. The BO field is encoded as described in Table 12-8. Additional information about BO field encoding is provided in Section 4.2.4.2, “Conditional Branch Control,” in the *PowerPC Microprocessor Family: The Programming Environments* manual.

Table 12-8. BO Operand Encodings

BO	Description
0000y	Decrement the CTR, then branch if the decremented CTR = 0 and the condition is FALSE.
0001y	Decrement the CTR, then branch if the decremented CTR = 0 and the condition is FALSE.
001zy	Branch if the condition is FALSE.
0100y	Decrement the CTR, then branch if the decremented CTR = 0 and the condition is TRUE.
0101y	Decrement the CTR, then branch if the decremented CTR = 0 and the condition is TRUE.
011zy	Branch if the condition is TRUE.
1z00y	Decrement the CTR, then branch if the decremented CTR = 0.
1z01y	Decrement the CTR, then branch if the decremented CTR = 0.
1z1zz	Branch always.
If the BO field specifies that the CTR is to be decremented, the entire 32-bit CTR is decremented . In this table, z indicates a bit that is ignored. Note that the z bits should be cleared, as they may be assigned a meaning in some future version of the PowerPC architecture. The y bit provides a hint about whether a conditional branch is likely to be taken, and may be used by some PowerPC implementations to improve performance.	

The branch target address is LR[0–29] || 0b00.

If LK = 1, then the effective address of the instruction following the branch instruction is placed into the link register.

Other registers altered:

- Count Register (CTR) (if BO[2] = 0)
- Link Register (LR) (if LK = 1)

Simplified mnemonics:

btlr	equivalent to	bclr 12,0
bnelr cr2	equivalent to	bclr 4,10
bdnzlr	equivalent to	bclr 16,0

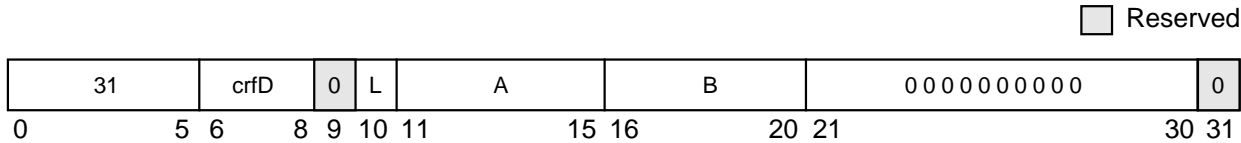
PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				XL

cmp

cmp

Compare (x'7C00 0000')

cmp crfD,L,rA,rB



```
a ← (rA)
b ← (rB)
if a < b
  then c ← 0b100
  else if a > b
    then c ← 0b010
    else c ← 0b001
CR[(4 * crfD)-(4 * crfD + 3)] ← c || XER[SO]
```

The contents of **rA** are compared with the contents of **rB**, treating the operands as signed integers. The result of the comparison is placed into CR field **crfD**.

If L = 1 the instruction form is invalid.

Other registers altered:

- Condition Register (CR field specified by operand **crfD**):
Affected: LT, GT, EQ, SO

Simplified mnemonics:

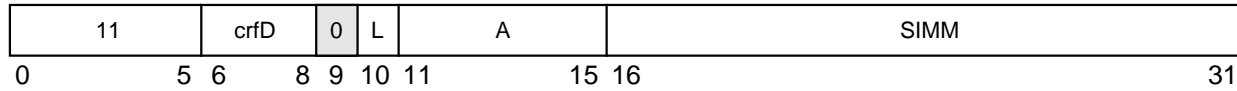
cmpdrA,rB	equivalent to	cmp 0,1,rA,rB
cmpwcr3,rA,rB	equivalent to	cmp 3,0,rA,rB

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				X

cmpi

Compare Immediate (x'2C00 0000')

cmpi

cmpi **crfD,L,rA,SIMM** Reserved

```

a ← (rA)
if a < EXTS(SIMM)
  then c ← 0b100
  else if a > EXTS(SIMM)
    then c ← 0b010
    else c ← 0b001
CR[(4 * crfD) - (4 * crfD + 3)] ← c || XER[SO]

```

The contents of **rA** are compared with the sign-extended value of the **SIMM** field, treating the operands as signed integers. The result of the comparison is placed into CR field **crfD**.

f L = 1 the instruction form is invalid.

Other registers altered:

- Condition Register (CR field specified by operand **crfD**):

Affected: LT, GT, EQ, SO

Simplified mnemonics:

cmpdirA,value	equivalent to	cmpi 0,1,rA,value
cmpwi cr3,rA,value	equivalent to	cmpi 3,0,rA,value

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				D

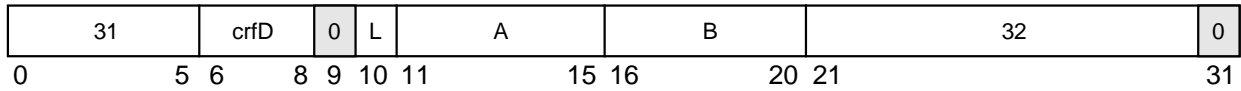
cmpl

cmpl

Compare Logical (x'7C00 0040')

cmpl **crfD,L,rA,rB**

 Reserved



```
a ← (rA)
b ← (rB)
if a <U b
  then c ← 0b100
  else if a >U b
    then c ← 0b010
    else c ← 0b001
CR[(4 * crfD)-(4 * crfD + 3)] ← c || XER[SO]
```

The contents of **rA** are compared with the contents of **rB**, treating the operands as unsigned integers. The result of the comparison is placed into CR field **crfD**.

If **L = 1** the instruction form is invalid.

Other registers altered:

- Condition Register (CR field specified by operand **crfD**):
Affected: LT, GT, EQ, SO

Simplified mnemonics:

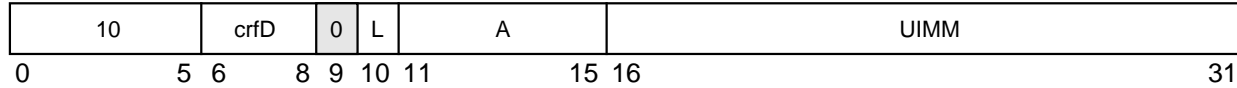
cmpldrA,rB	equivalent to	cmpl 0,1,rA,rB
cmplw cr3,rA,rB	equivalent to	cmpl 3,0,rA,rB

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				X

cmpli

cmpli

Compare Logical Immediate (x'2800 0000')

cmpli **crfD,L,rA,UIMM** Reserved


```

a ← (rA)
if a <U ((16)0 || UIMM)
  then c ← 0b100
  else if a >U ((16)0 || UIMM)
    then c ← 0b010
    else c ← 0b001
CR[(4 * crfD) - (4 * crfD + 3)] ← c || XER[SO]

```

The contents of **rA** are compared with 0x0000 || UIMM, treating the operands as unsigned integers. The result of the comparison is placed into CR field **crfD**.

If **L** = 1 the instruction form is invalid.

Other registers altered:

- Condition Register (CR field specified by operand **crfD**):
Affected: LT, GT, EQ, SO

Simplified mnemonics:

cmpldir A,value	equivalent to	cmpli 0,1,rA,value
cmplwi cr3,rA,value	equivalent to	cmpli 3,0,rA,value

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				D

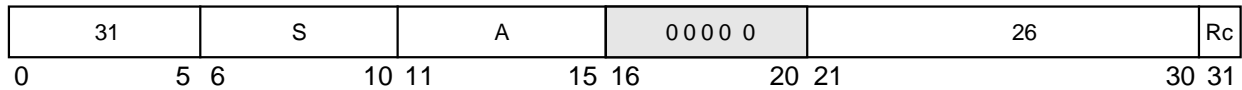
cntlzw_x

cntlzw_x

Count Leading Zeros Word (x'7C00 0034')

cntlzw rA,rS (Rc = 0)
cntlzw. rA,rS (Rc = 1)

Reserved



```
n ← 0
do while n < 32
    if rS[n] = 1 then leave
    n ← n + 1
rA ← n
```

A count of the number of consecutive zero bits starting at bit 0 of rS is placed into rA. This number ranges from 0 to 32, inclusive.

Other registers altered:

- Condition Register (CR0 field):
Affected: LT, GT, EQ, SO (if Rc = 1)

NOTE: If Rc = 1, then LT is cleared in the CR0 field.

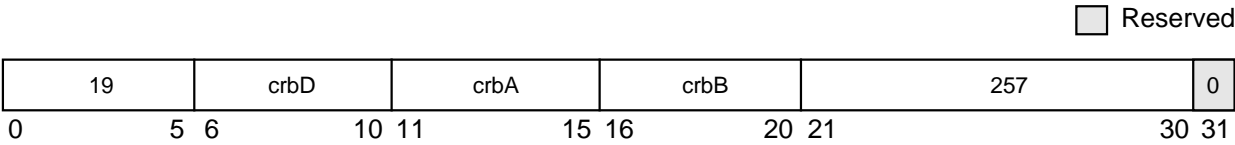
PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				X

crand

Condition Register AND (x'4C00 0202')

crand

crand **crbD,crbA,crbB**



$CR[crbD] \leftarrow CR[crbA] \& CR[crbB]$

The bit in the condition register specified by **crbA** is ANDed with the bit in the condition register specified by **crbB**. The result is placed into the condition register bit specified by **crbD**.

Other registers altered:

- Condition Register:
Affected: Bit specified by operand **crbD**

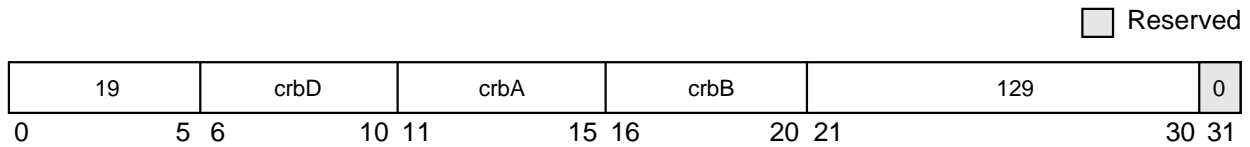
PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				XL

crandc

crandc

Condition Register AND with Complement (x'4C00 0102')

crandc crbD,crbA,crbB



$CR[crbD] \leftarrow CR[crbA] \& \neg CR[crbB]$

The bit in the condition register specified by **crbA** is ANDed with the complement of the bit in the condition register specified by **crbB** and the result is placed into the condition register bit specified by **crbD**.

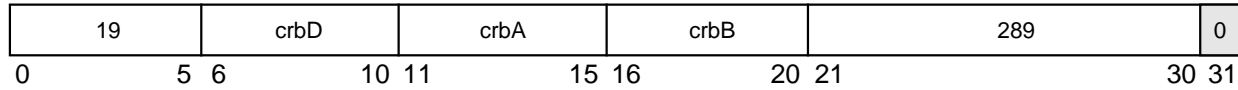
Other registers altered:

- Condition Register:
Affected: Bit specified by operand crbD

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				XL

creqv

Condition Register Equivalent (x'4C00 0242')

creqv**creqv crbD,crbA,crbB** Reserved

$$CR[\text{crbD}] \leftarrow CR[\text{crbA}] \oplus CR[\text{crbB}]$$

The bit in the condition register specified by **crbA** is XORed with the bit in the condition register specified by **crbB** and the complemented result is placed into the condition register bit specified by **crbD**.

Other registers altered:

- Condition Register:

Affected: Bit specified by operand **crbD**

Simplified mnemonics:

crse crbD

equivalent to

creqv crbD,crbD,crbD

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				XL

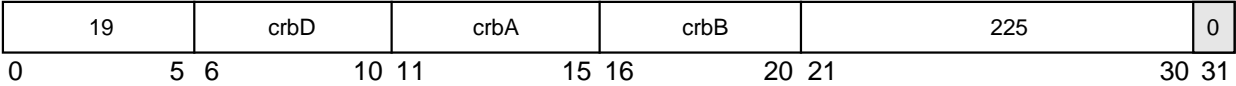
crnand

crnand

Condition Register NAND (x'4C00 01C2')

crnand crbD,crbA,crbB

Reserved



$$CR[crbD] \leftarrow \neg (CR[crbA] \& CR[crbB])$$

The bit in the condition register specified by **crbA** is ANDed with the bit in the condition register specified by **crbB** and the complemented result is placed into the condition register bit specified by **crbD**.

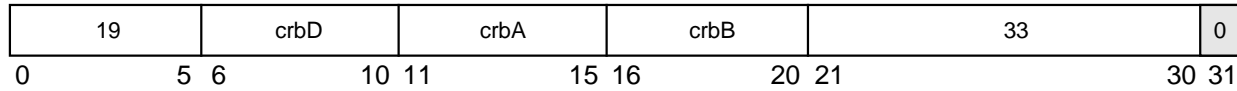
Other registers altered:

- Condition Register:
Affected: Bit specified by operand **crbD**

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				XL

crnor**crnor**

Condition Register NOR (x'4C00 0042')

crnor **crbD,crbA,crbB** Reserved


$$CR[crbD] \leftarrow \neg (CR[crbA] \mid CR[crbB])$$

The bit in the condition register specified by **crbA** is ORed with the bit in the condition register specified by **crbB** and the complemented result is placed into the condition register bit specified by **crbD**.

Other registers altered:

- Condition Register:

Affected: Bit specified by operand **crbD**

Simplified mnemonics:

$$cnot\ crbD,crbA \qquad \text{equivalent to} \qquad crnor\ crbD,crbA,crbA$$

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				XL

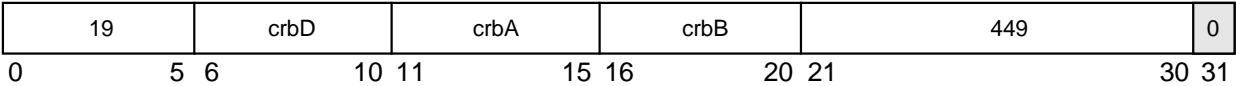
cror

cror

Condition Register OR (x'4C00 0382')

cror crbD,crbA,crbB

 Reserved



$$CR[crbD] \leftarrow CR[crbA] \mid CR[crbB]$$

The bit in the condition register specified by **crbA** is ORed with the bit in the condition register specified by **crbB**. The result is placed into the condition register bit specified by **crbD**.

Other registers altered:

- Condition Register:
Affected: Bit specified by operand **crbD**

Simplified mnemonics:

crmove crbD,crbA equivalent to cror crbD,crbA,crbA

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				XL

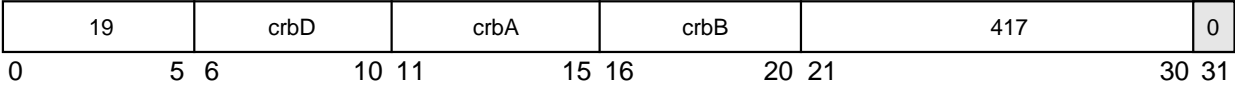
crorc

crorc

| Condition Register OR with Complement (x'4C00 0342')

crorc crbD,crbA,crbB

 Reserved



$CR[crbD] \leftarrow CR[crbA] \mid \neg CR[crbB]$

The bit in the condition register specified by **crbA** is ORed with the complement of the condition register bit specified by **crbB** and the result is placed into the condition register bit specified by **crbD**.

Other registers altered:

- Condition Register:
Affected: Bit specified by operand **crbD**

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				XL

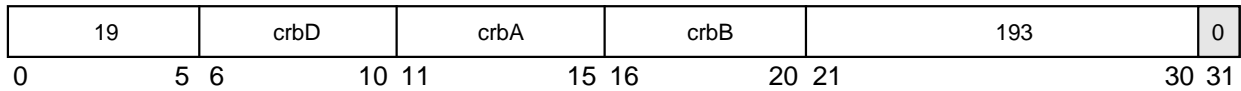
crxor

crxor

Condition Register XOR (x'4C00 0182')

crxor crbD,crbA,crbB

Reserved



CR[crbD] ← CR[crbA] ⊕ CR[crbB]

The bit in the condition register specified by **crbA** is XORed with the bit in the condition register specified by **crbB** and the result is placed into the condition register specified by **crbD**.

Other registers altered:

- Condition Register:
Affected: Bit specified by **crbD**

Simplified mnemonics:

crclr crbD equivalent to crxor crbD,crbD,crbD

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				XL

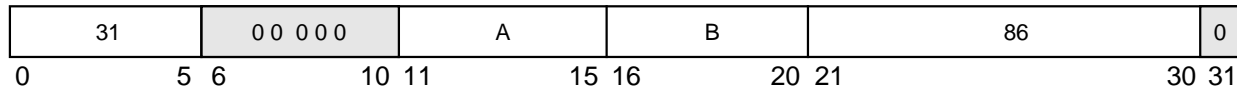
dcbf

dcbf

Data Cache Block Flush (x'7C00 00AC')

dcbf**rA,rB**

Reserved

EA is the sum (**rA**|0) + (**rB**).

The **dcbf** instruction invalidates the block in the data cache addressed by EA, copying the block to memory first, if there is any dirty data in it. Unmodified block—Invalidates the block in the processor's data cache. The list below describes the action taken if the block containing the byte addressed by EA is or is not in the cache:

- Unmodified block—Invalidates the block in the processor's data cache.
- Modified block—Copies the block to memory. Invalidates the block in the processor's data cache.
- Absent block (target block not in cache)—No action is taken.

The function of this instruction is independent of the write-through, write-back and caching-inhibited/allowed modes of the block containing the byte addressed by EA. This instruction is treated as a load from the addressed byte with respect to address translation and memory protection. It is also treated as a load for referenced and changed bit recording except that referenced and changed bit recording may not occur.

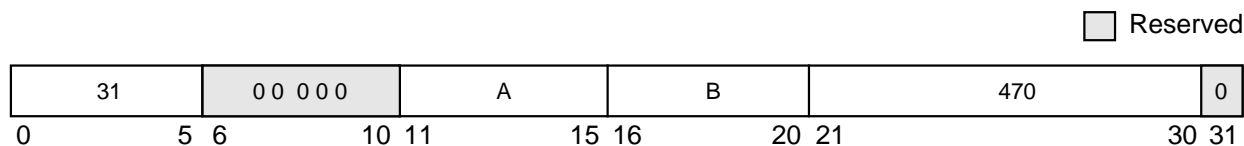
When **HID2[LCE]** = 1 and the byte addressed by EA is in the locked cache, the instruction is not forwarded to the L2 cache for sector invalidation/push, nor forwarded to the 60x bus for broadcast. Otherwise, the instruction will be forwarded to the L2 cache and to the 60x bus as described in Sections 3.4.2.4 and 9.2.1, in the *PowerPC Microprocessor Family: The Programming Environments* manual.

Other registers altered:

- None

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
VEA				X

dcbi

$$\mathbf{r}_A, \mathbf{r}_B$$


EA is the sum $(\mathbf{r}_A|0) + (\mathbf{r}_B)$.

The action taken is dependent on the memory mode associated with the block containing the byte addressed by EA and on the state of that block. The list below describes the action taken if the block containing the byte addressed by EA is or is not in the cache.

- Unmodified block—Invalidates the block in the processor's data cache.
- Modified block—Invalidates the block in the processor's data cache. (Discards the modified contents.)
- Absent block (target block not in cache)—No action is taken.

When data address translation is enabled, MSR[DR] = 1, and the virtual address has no translation, a DSI exception occurs.

The function of this instruction is independent of the write-through and caching-inhibited/allowed modes of the block containing the byte addressed by EA. This instruction operates as a store to the addressed byte with respect to address translation and protection. The referenced and changed bits are modified appropriately.

When `HID2[LCE] = 1` and the byte addressed by EA is in the locked cache, the instruction is not forwarded to the L2 cache for sector invalidation, nor forwarded to the 60x bus for broadcast. Otherwise, the instruction will be forwarded to the L2 cache and to the 60x bus as described in Sections 3.4.2.4 and 9.2.1, in the *PowerPC Microprocessor Family: The Programming Environments* manual.

This is a supervisor-level instruction.

Other registers altered:

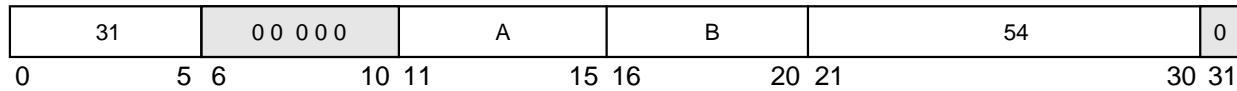
- None

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
VEA	Yes			X

dcbst

Data Cache Block Store (x'7C00 006C')

dcbst

dcbst**rA,rB** ReservedEA is the sum (**rA**|0) + (**rB**).The **dcbst** instruction executes as follows:

- If the block containing the byte addressed by EA is in coherency-not-required mode, and a block containing the byte addressed by EA is in the data cache of this processor and has been modified, the writing of it to main memory is initiated.

The function of this instruction is independent of the write-through and caching-inhibited/allowed modes of the block containing the byte addressed by EA.

The processor treats this instruction as a load from the addressed byte with respect to address translation and memory protection. It is also treated as a load for referenced and changed bit recording except that referenced and changed bit recording may not occur.

When $HID2[LCE] = 1$ and the byte addressed by EA is in the locked cache, the instruction is not forwarded to the L2 cache for sector invalidation/push, nor forwarded to the 60x bus for broadcast. Otherwise, the instruction will be forwarded to the L2 cache and to the 60x bus as described in Sections 3.4.2.4 and 9.2.1, in the *PowerPC Microprocessor Family: The Programming Environments* manual.

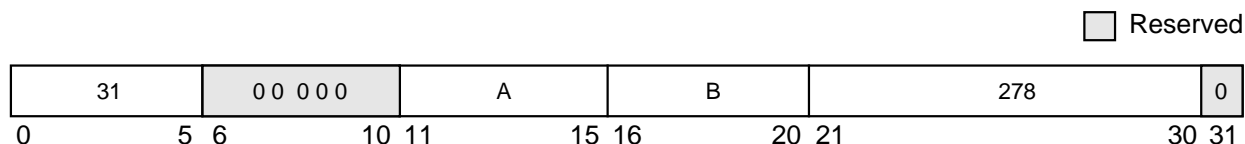
Other registers altered:

- None

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
VEA				X

Data Cache Block Touch (x'7C00 022C')

dcbt **rA,rB**



EA is the sum $(\mathbf{r}_A|0) + (\mathbf{r}_B)$.

This instruction is a hint that performance will possibly be improved if the block containing the byte addressed by EA is fetched into the data cache, because the program will probably soon load from the addressed byte. If the block is caching-inhibited, the hint is ignored and the instruction is treated as a no-op. Executing **dcbt** does not cause the system alignment error handler to be invoked.

If $HID2[LCE] = 1$ and the byte addressed by EA is in neither the locked nor the normal cache, then this instruction loads the cache line into the “normal” cache.

This instruction is treated as a load from the addressed byte with respect to address translation, memory protection, and reference and change recording except that referenced and changed bit recording may not occur. Additionally, no exception occurs in the case of a translation fault or protection violation.

The program uses the **dbbt** instruction to request a cache block fetch before it is actually needed by the program. The program can later execute load instructions to put data into registers. However, the processor is not obliged to load the addressed block into the data cache. Note that this instruction is defined architecturally to perform the same functions as the **dbbtst** instruction. Both are defined in order to allow implementations to differentiate the bus actions when fetching into the cache for the case of a load and for a store.

Other registers altered:

- None

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
VEA				X

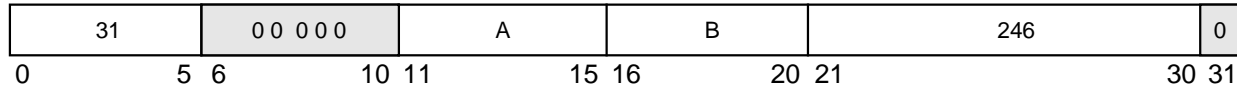
dcbtst

dcbtst

Data Cache Block Touch for Store (x'7C00 01EC')

dcbtst**rA,rB**

 Reserved



EA is the sum (**rA**[0] + (**rB**).

This instruction is a hint that performance will possibly be improved if the block containing the byte addressed by EA is fetched into the data cache, because the program will probably soon store from the addressed byte. If the block is caching-inhibited, the hint is ignored and the instruction is treated as a no-op. Executing **dcbtst** does not cause the system alignment error handler to be invoked.

If HID2[LCE] = 1 and the byte addressed by EA is in neither the locked nor the normal cache, then this instruction loads the cache line into the “normal” cache.

This instruction is treated as a load from the addressed byte with respect to address translation, memory protection, and reference and change recording except that referenced and changed bit recording may not occur. Additionally, no exception occurs in the case of a translation fault or protection violation.

The program uses **dcbtst** to request a cache block fetch to potentially improve performance for a subsequent store to that EA, as that store would then be to a cached location. However, the processor is not obliged to load the addressed block into the data cache. Note that this instruction is defined architecturally to perform the same functions as the **dcbt** instruction. Both are defined in order to allow implementations to differentiate the bus actions when fetching into the cache for the case of a load and for a store.

Other registers altered:

- None

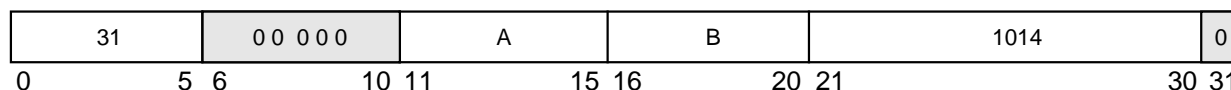
PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
VEA				X

dcbz

dcbz

$$\mathbf{r}_A, \mathbf{r}_B$$

Reserved



This instruction is treated as a store to the addressed byte with respect to address translation, memory protection, referenced and changed recording. It is also treated as a store with respect to the ordering enforced by **ei** and the ordering enforced by the combination of caching-inhibited and guarded attributes for a page (or block).


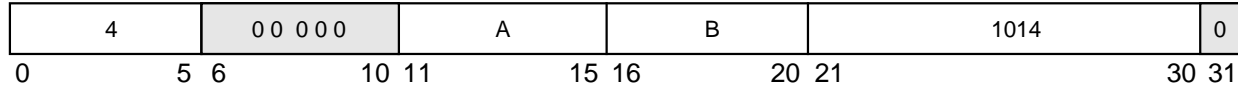
- If the cache block containing the byte addressed by EA is in the data cache, all bytes are cleared and the cache line is marked “M”..
- If the cache block containing the byte addressed by EA is not in the data cache and the corresponding memory page or block is caching-allowed, the cache block is allocated (and made valid) in the data cache (or in the normal cache if $HID2[LCE] = 1$) without fetching the block from main memory, and all bytes are cleared.
- If the page containing the byte addressed by EA is in caching-inhibited or write-through mode, either all bytes of main memory that correspond to the addressed cache block are cleared or the alignment exception handler is invoked. The exception handler can then clear all bytes in main memory that correspond to the addressed cache block.
- If the cache block containing the byte addressed by EA is in coherency-required mode, and the cache block exists in the data cache(s) of any other processor(s), it is kept coherent in those caches (i.e. the processor performs the appropriate bus transactions to enforce this).

- None

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
VEA				X

dcbz_l

Data Cache Block Set to Zero Locked (x'1000 07EC')

dcbz_l**dcbz_l****rA,rB** ReservedEA is the sum (**rA**|0) + (**rB**).

If HID2[LCE] = 0 then the invalid instruction error handler is envoked.

When HID2[LCE] = 1, the **dcbz_l** instruction executes as follows:

- If the cache block containing the byte addressed by EA is neither in the “locked” nor in the “normal” data cache, the block is allocated in the “locked” data cache without fetching the block from main memory. All bytes are cleared and the block is marked as M (modified). Cache block allocation is done using the psudo-LRU used rule among the four ways in the locked cache.
- If the cache block containing the byte addressed by EA is already either in the “locked” or in the “normal” data cache, all bytes are cleared and the block is marked M (modified). The hardware indicates this situation by setting HID2[DCHERR] to 1 and raising a Machine Check condition as described in Section 9.2.2.2.1, in the *PowerPC Microprocessor Family: The Programming Environments* manual.
- The dcbz_l instruction is not forwarded to the L2 cache nor the 60x bus for broadcast.
NOTE: The data cache should be invalidated prior to setting HID2[LCE]=1.

Other registers altered:

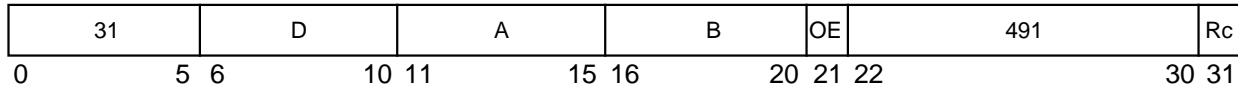
- None

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
VEA		Yes		X

divw_x**divw_x**

Divide Word (x'7C00 03D6')

divw **rD,rA,rB** (OE = 0 Rc = 0)
divw. **rD,rA,rB** (OE = 0 Rc = 1)
divwo **rD,rA,rB** (OE = 1 Rc = 0)
divwo. **rD,rA,rB** (OE = 1 Rc = 1)



```
dividend ← (rA)
divisor ← rB)
rD ← dividend / divisor
```

The dividend is the contents of **rA**. The divisor is the contents of **rB**. The remainder is not supplied as a result. Both the operands and the quotient are interpreted as signed integers. The quotient is the unique signed integer that satisfies the equation—dividend = (quotient * divisor) + r where $0 \leq r < |\text{divisor}|$ (if the dividend is non-negative), and $-|\text{divisor}| < r \leq 0$ (if the dividend is negative).

If an attempt is made to perform either of the divisions—0x8000_0000 -1 or <anything> 0, then the contents of **rD** are undefined, as are the contents of the LT, GT, and EQ bits of the CR0 field (if Rc = 1). In this case, if OE = 1 then OV is set.

The 32-bit signed remainder of dividing the contents of **rA** by the contents of **rB** can be computed as follows, except in the case that the contents of **rA** = -2^{31} and the contents of **rB** = -1.

divw **rD,rA,rB# rD** = quotient
mullw **rD,rD,rB# rD** = quotient * divisor
subf **rD,rD,rA# rD** = remainder

Other registers altered:

- Condition Register (CR0 field):
Affected: LT, GT, EQ, SO (if Rc = 1)
- XER:
Affected: SO, OV (if OE = 1)

NOTE: For more information on condition codes see Section 2.1.3, “Condition Register,” and Section 2.1.5, “XER Register,” in the *PowerPC Microprocessor Family: The Programming Environments* manual.

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UIA				XO

divwux

divwux

Divide Word Unsigned (x'7C00 0396')

divwu **rD,rA,rB** (OE = 0 Rc = 0)
divwu. **rD,rA,rB** (OE = 0 Rc = 1)
divwuo **rD,rA,rB** (OE = 1 Rc = 0)
divwuo. **rD,rA,rB** (OE = 1 Rc = 1)

31	D	A	B	OE	459	Rc
0	5 6	10 11	15 16	20 21 22		30 31

```
dividend ← (rA)
divisor ← (rB)
rD ← dividend / divisor
```

The dividend is the contents of **rA**. The divisor is the contents of **rB**. The remainder is not supplied as a result.

Both operands and the quotient are interpreted as unsigned integers, except that if **Rc** = 1 the first three bits of **CR0** field are set by signed comparison of the result to zero. The quotient is the unique unsigned integer that satisfies the equation—**dividend** = (**quotient** * **divisor**) + **r** (where 0 ≤ **r** < **divisor**). If an attempt is made to perform the division—**<anything>** 0—then the contents of **rD** are undefined as are the contents of the **LT**, **GT**, and **EQ** bits of the **CR0** field (if **Rc** = 1). In this case, if **OE** = 1 then **OV** is set.

The 32-bit unsigned remainder of dividing the contents of **rA** by the contents of **rB** can be computed as follows:

```
divwurD,rA,rB      # rD = quotient
mullw rD,rD,rB      # rD = quotient * divisor
subf rD,rD,rA      # rD = remainder
```

Other registers altered:

- Condition Register (**CR0** field):
Affected: **LT**, **GT**, **EQ**, **SO** (if **Rc** = 1)
- XER**:
Affected: **SO**, **OV** (if **OE** = 1)

NOTE: For more information on condition codes see Section 2.1.3, “Condition Register,” and Section 2.1.5, “XER Register,” in the *PowerPC Microprocessor Family: The Programming Environments* manual.

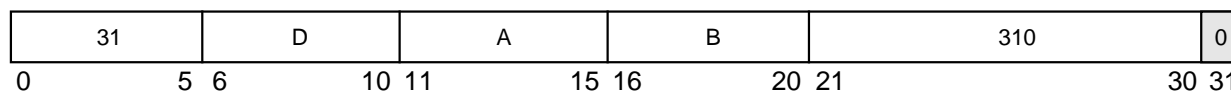
PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				XO

eciwx**eciwx**

External Control In Word Indexed (x'7C00 026C')

eciwx**rD,rA,rB**

Reserved



The **eciwx** instruction and the EAR register can be very efficient when mapping special devices such as graphics devices that use addresses as pointers.

```

if rA = 0
    then b ← 0
    else b ← (rA)
EA ← b + (rB)
paddr ← address translation of EA
send load word request for paddr to device identified by EAR[RID]
rD ← word from device

```

EA is the sum (rA|0) + (rB).

A load word request for the physical address (referred to as real address in the architecture specification) corresponding to EA is sent to the device identified by EAR[RID], bypassing the cache. The word returned by the device is placed in rD.

EAR[E] must be 1. If it is not, a DSI exception is generated.

EA must be a multiple of four. If it is not, one of the following occurs:

- A system alignment exception is generated.
- A DSI exception is generated (possible only if EAR[E] = 0).
- The results are boundedly undefined.

The **eciwx** instruction is supported for EAs that reference memory segments in which SR[T] = 1 (or STE[T] = 1) and for EAs mapped by the DBAT registers. If the EA references a direct-store segment (SR[T] = 1 or STE[T] = 1), either a DSI exception occurs or the results are boundedly undefined. However, note that the direct-store facility is being phased out of the architecture and will not likely be supported in future devices. Thus, software should not depend on its effects.

If this instruction is executed when MSR[DR] = 0 (real addressing mode), the results are boundedly undefined.

This instruction is treated as a load from the addressed byte with respect to address translation, memory protection, referenced and changed bit recording, and the ordering performed by **eiio**.

This instruction is optional in the PowerPC architecture.

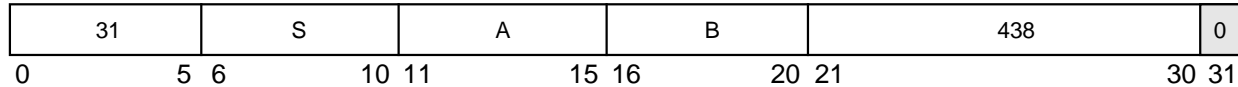
Other registers altered:

- None

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
VEA			X	X

ecowx**ecowx**

External Control Out Word Indexed (x'7C00 036C')

ecowx **rS,rA,rB** Reserved


The **ecowx** instruction and the EAR register can be very efficient when mapping special devices such as graphics devices that use addresses as pointers.

```

if rA = 0
    then b ← 0
    else b ← (rA)
EA ← b + (rB)
paddr ← address translation of EA
send store word request for paddr to device identified by EAR[RID]
send rS to device

```

EA is the sum (rA|0) + (rB).

A store word request for the physical address corresponding to EA and the contents of rS are sent to the device identified by EAR[RID], bypassing the cache.

EAR[E] must be 1, if it is not, a DSI exception is generated.

EA must be a multiple of four. If it is not, one of the following occurs:

- A system alignment exception is generated.
- A DSI exception is generated (possible only if EAR[E] = 0).
- The results are boundedly undefined.

The **ecowx** instruction is supported for effective addresses that reference memory segments in which SR[T] = 0 or STE[T] = 0), and for EAs mapped by the DBAT registers. If the EA references a direct-store segment (SR[T] = 1 or STE[T] = 1), either a DSI exception occurs or the results are boundedly undefined. However, note that the direct-store facility is being phased out of the architecture and will not likely be supported in future devices. Thus, software should not depend on its effects.

If this instruction is executed when MSR[DR] = 0 (real addressing mode), the results are boundedly undefined.

This instruction is treated as a store from the addressed byte with respect to address translation, memory protection, and referenced and changed bit recording, and the ordering performed by **eieio**. Note that software synchronization is required in order to ensure that the data access is performed in program order with respect to data accesses caused by other store or **ecowx** instructions, even though the addressed byte is assumed to be caching-inhibited and guarded.

This instruction is optional in the PowerPC architecture.

Other registers altered: None

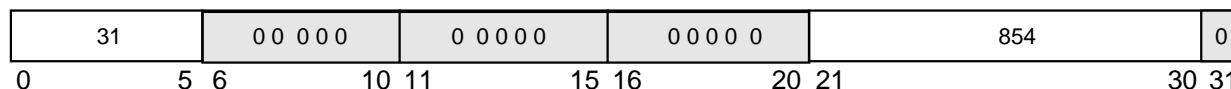
PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
VEA			X	X

eieio

eieio

Enforce In-Order Execution of I/O (x'7C00 06AC')

Reserved



The **eieio** instruction provides an ordering function for the effects of load and store instructions executed by a processor. These loads and stores are divided into two sets, which are ordered separately. The memory accesses caused by a **dcbz** or a **dcba** instruction are ordered like a store. The two sets follow:

1. Loads and stores to memory that is both caching-inhibited and guarded, and stores to memory that is write-through required.

The **eieio** instruction controls the order in which the accesses are performed in main memory. It ensures that all applicable memory accesses caused by instructions preceding the **eieio** instruction have completed with respect to main memory before any applicable memory accesses caused by instructions following the **eieio** instruction access main memory. It acts like a barrier that flows through the memory queues and to main memory, preventing the reordering of memory accesses across the barrier. No ordering is performed for **dcbz** if the instruction causes the system alignment error handler to be invoked.

All accesses in this set are ordered as a single set—that is, there is not one order for loads and stores to caching-inhibited and guarded memory and another order for stores to write-through required memory.

2. Stores to memory that have all of the following attributes—caching-allowed, write-through not required, and memory-coherency required.

The **eieio** instruction controls the order in which the accesses are performed with respect to coherent memory. It ensures that all applicable stores caused by instructions preceding the **eieio** instruction have completed with respect to coherent memory before any applicable stores caused by instructions following the **eieio** instruction complete with respect to coherent memory.

With the exception of **dcbz** and **dcba**, **eieio** does not affect the order of cache operations (whether caused explicitly by execution of a cache management instruction, or implicitly by the cache coherency mechanism). For more information, refer to Chapter 5, “Cache Model and Memory Coherency” of the *PowerPC Microprocessor Family: The Programming Environments* manual. The **eieio** instruction does not affect the order of accesses in one set with respect to accesses in the other set.

The **eieio** instruction may complete before memory accesses caused by instructions preceding the **eieio** instruction have been performed with respect to main memory or coherent memory as appropriate.

The **eieio** instruction is intended for use in managing shared data structures, in accessing memory-mapped I/O, and in preventing load/store combining operations in main memory. For the first use, the shared data structure and the lock that protects it must be altered only by stores that are in the same set (1 or 2; see previous discussion). For the second use, **eieio** can be thought of as placing a barrier into the stream of memory accesses issued by a processor, such that any given memory access appears to be on the same side of the barrier to both the processor and the I/O device.

Because the processor performs store operations in order to memory that is designated as both caching-inhibited and guarded (refer to Section 5.1.1, “Memory Access Ordering” in the *PowerPC Microprocessor Family: The Programming Environments* manual), the **eieio** instruction is needed for such memory only when loads must be ordered with respect to stores or with respect to other loads.

Note that the **eieio** instruction does not connect hardware considerations to it such as multiprocessor implementations that send an **eieio** address-only broadcast (useful in some designs). For example, if a design has an external buffer that re-orders loads and stores for better bus efficiency, the **eieio** broadcast signals to that buffer that previous loads/stores (marked caching-inhibited, guarded, or write-through required) must complete before any following loads/stores (marked caching-inhibited, guarded, or write-through required).

Other registers altered:

- None

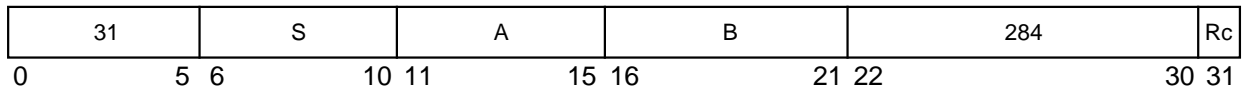
PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
VEA				X

eqvx

eqvx

Equivalent (x'7C00 0238')

eqv rA,rS,rB (Rc = 0)
eqv. rA,rS,rB (Rc = 1)



rA ← (rS) ≡ (rB)

The contents of rS are XORed with the contents of rB and the complemented result is placed into rA.

Other registers altered:

- Condition Register (CR0 field):
Affected: LT, GT, EQ, SO (if Rc = 1)

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				X

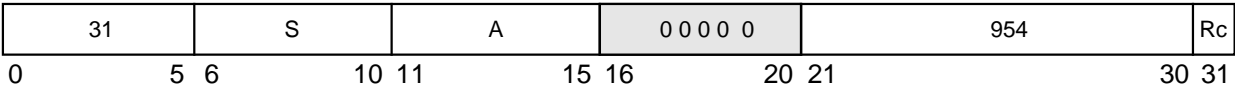
extsb_x

extsb_x

I Extend Sign Byte (x'7C00 0774')

extsb **rA,rS** (**Rc = 0**)
extsb. **rA,rS** (**Rc = 1**)

 Reserved



```
S ← rS[24]
rA[24-31] ← rS[24-31]
rA[0-23] ← (24)S
```

The contents of the low-order eight bits of **rS** are placed into the low-order eight bits of **rA**.
Bit 24 of **rS** is placed into the remaining bits of **rA**.

- Other registers altered:
- Condition Register (CR0 field):
Affected: LT, GT, EQ, SO (if **Rc = 1**)

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				X

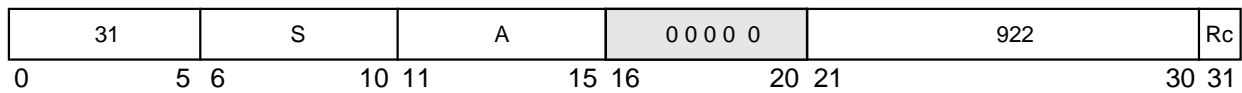
extsh_x

extsh_x

Extend Sign Half Word (x'7C00 0734')

extsh **rA,rS** (Rc = 0)
extsh. **rA,rS** (Rc = 1)

 Reserved



```
S ← rS[16]
rA[16-31] ← rS[16-31]
rA[0-15] ← (16)S
```

The contents of the low-order 16 bits of **rS** are placed into the low-order 16 bits of **rA[16-31]**. Bit 48 of **rS** is placed into the remaining bits of **rA**.

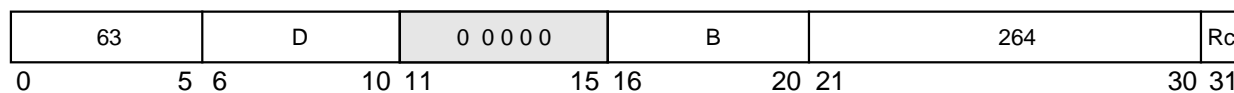
Other registers altered:

- Condition Register (CR0 field):
Affected: LT, GT, EQ, SO (if Rc = 1)

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				X

fabs_x**fabs_x**

Floating Absolute Value (x'FC00 0210')

fabs **frD,frB** (**Rc** = 0)**fabs.** **frD,frB** (**Rc** = 1) Reserved

The contents of **frB** with bit 0 cleared are placed into **frD**.

Note that the **fabs** instruction treats NaNs just like any other kind of value. That is, the sign bit of a NaN may be altered by **fabs**. This instruction does not alter the FPSCR.

Other registers altered:

- Condition Register (CR1 field):
Affected: FX, FEX, VX, OX (if **Rc** = 1)


PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				X

fadd_x**fadd_x**

fadd Floating Add (Double-Precision) (x'FC00 002A')

fadd **frD,frA,frB** (**Rc** = 0)

fadd. **frD,frA,frB** (**Rc** = 1)

 Reserved

63	D	A	B	0 0 0 0 0	21	Rc
0	5 6	10 11	15 16	20 21	25 26	30 31

The floating-point operand in **frA** is added to the floating-point operand in **frB**. If the most-significant bit of the resultant significand is not a one, the result is normalized. The result is rounded to double-precision under control of the floating-point rounding control field **RN** of the **FPSCR** and placed into **frD**.

Floating-point addition is based on exponent comparison and addition of the two significands. The exponents of the two operands are compared, and the significand accompanying the smaller exponent is shifted right, with its exponent increased by one for each bit shifted, until the two exponents are equal. The two significands are then added or subtracted as appropriate, depending on the signs of the operands. All 53 bits in the significand as well as all three guard bits (**G**, **R**, and **X**) enter into the computation.

If a carry occurs, the sum's significand is shifted right one bit position and the exponent is increased by one. **FPSCR[FPRF]** is set to the class and sign of the result, except for invalid operation exceptions when **FPSCR[VE]** = 1.

Other registers altered:

- Condition Register (**CR1** field):
Affected: **FX**, **FEX**, **VX**, **OX** (if **Rc** = 1)
- Floating-Point Status and Control Register:
Affected: **FPRF**, **FR**, **FI**, **FX**, **OX**, **UX**, **XX**, **VXSNAN**, **VXISI**

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				A

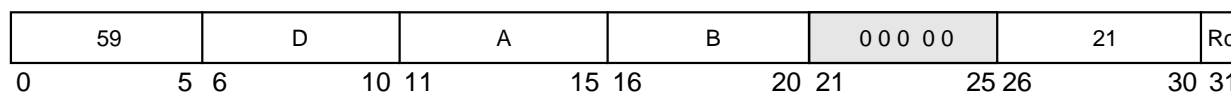
fadds_x

Floating Add Single (x'EC00 002A')

fadds_x

fadds **frD,frA,frB** (**Rc** = 0)**fadds.** **frD,frA,frB** (**Rc** = 1)

Reserved



The following operations are performed:

```

if HID2[PSE] = 0
    then frD ← frA + frB
    else frD(ps0) ← frA(ps0) + frB(ps0)
        frD(ps1) ← frD(ps0)

```

The floating-point operand in **frA** is added to the floating-point operand in **frB**. If the most-significant bit of the resultant significand is not a one, the result is normalized. The result is rounded to the single-precision under control of the floating-point rounding control field RN of the FPSCR and placed into **frD**.

Floating-point addition is based on exponent comparison and addition of the two significands. The exponents of the two operands are compared, and the significand accompanying the smaller exponent is shifted right, with its exponent increased by one for each bit shifted, until the two exponents are equal. The two significands are then added or subtracted as appropriate, depending on the signs of the operands. All 53 bits in the significand as well as all three guard bits (G, R, and X) enter into the computation.

If a carry occurs, the sum's significand is shifted right one bit position and the exponent is increased by one. FPSCR[FPRF] is set to the class and sign of the result, except for invalid operation exceptions when FPSCR[VE] = 1.

If the HID2[PSE] = 1 then the sum is placed in both **frD**(ps0) and **frD**(ps1).

Other registers altered:

- Condition Register (CR1 field):
Affected: FX, FEX, VX, OX (if **Rc** = 1)
- Floating-Point Status and Control Register:
Affected: FPRF, FR, FI, FX, OX, UX, XX, VXSNaN, VXIS

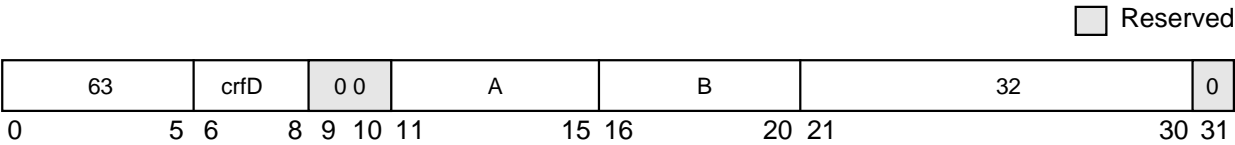
PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				A

fcmpo

fcmpo

Floating Compare Ordered (x'FC00 0040')

fcmpo crfD,frA,frB



```
if ((frA) is a NaN or (frB) is a NaN)
    then c ← 0b0001
    else if (frA) < (frB)
        then c ← 0b1000
        else if (frA) > (frB)
            then c ← 0b0100
            else c ← 0b0010

FPCC ← c
CR[(4 * crfD) - (4 * crfD + 3)] ← c

if ((frA) is an SNaN or (frB) is an SNaN )
    then VXSNaN ← 1
if VE = 0
    then VXVC ← 1
    else if ((frA) is a QNaN or (frB) is a QNaN )
        then VXVC ← 1
```

The floating-point operand in **frA** is compared to the floating-point operand in **frB**. The result of the compare is placed into CR field **crfD** and the FPCC.

If one of the operands is a NaN, either quiet or signaling, then CR field **crfD** and the FPCC are set to reflect unordered. If one of the operands is a signaling NaN, then VXSNaN is set, and if invalid operation is disabled (VE = 0) then VXVC is set. Otherwise, if one of the operands is a QNaN, then VXVC is set.

Other registers altered:

- Condition Register (CR field specified by operand **crfD**):
Affected: LT, GT, EQ, UN
- Floating-Point Status and Control Register:
Affected: FPCC, FX, VXSNaN, VXVC

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				X

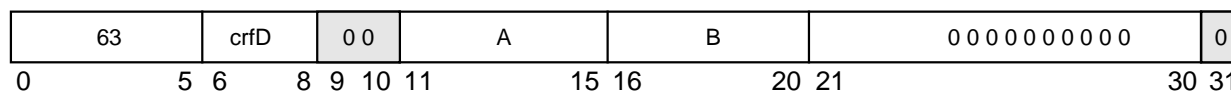
fcmphu

Floating Compare Unordered (x'FC00 0000')

fcmphu

fcmphu**crfD,frA,frB**

Reserved



```

if ((frA) is a NaN or (frB) is a NaN)
  then c ← 0b0001
else if (frA) < (frB)
  then c ← 0b1000
else if (frA) > (frB)
  then c ← 0b0100
  else c ← 0b0010

```

FPCC ← c

CR[(4 * crfD) - (4 * crfD + 3)] ← c

```

if ((frA) is an SNaN or (frB) is an SNaN)
  then VXSNaN ← 1

```

The floating-point operand in register **frA** is compared to the floating-point operand in register **frB**. The result of the compare is placed into CR field **crfD** and the FPCC.

If one of the operands is a NaN, either quiet or signaling, then CR field **crfD** and the FPCC are set to reflect unordered. If one of the operands is a signaling NaN, then VXSNaN is set.

Other registers altered:

- Condition Register (CR field specified by operand **crfD**):

Affected: LT, GT, EQ, UN

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				X

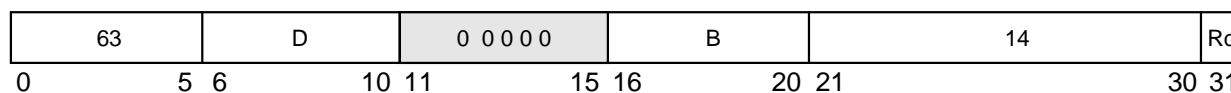
fctiw_x**fctiw_x**

fctiw_x Floating Convert to Integer Word (x'FC00 001C')

fctiw **frD,frB** (Rc = 0)

fctiw. **frD,frB** (Rc = 1)

Reserved



The floating-point operand in register **frB** is converted to a 32-bit signed integer, using the rounding mode specified by FPSCR[RN], and placed in bits 32–63 of **frD**. Bits 0–31 of **frD** are undefined.

If the operand in **frB** are greater than $2^{31} - 1$, bits 32–63 of **frD** are set to 0x7FFF_FFFF.

If the operand in **frB** are less than -2^{31} , bits 32–63 of **frD** are set to 0x8000_0000.

The conversion is described fully in Section D.4.2, “Floating-Point Convert to Integer Model,” in the *PowerPC Microprocessor Family: The Programming Environments* manual.

Except for trap-enabled invalid operation exceptions, FPSCR[FPRF] is undefined. FPSCR[FR] is set if the result is incremented when rounded. FPSCR[FI] is set if the result is inexact.

Do not use this instruction if the floating point register contains paired-single formatted data.

(programmers note: A **stiwz** instruction should be used to store the 32 bit resultant integer because bits 0–31 of **frD** are undefined. A store double-precision instruction, e.g., **stfd**, will store the 64 bit result but 4 superfluous bytes are stored (bits **frD**[0-31]). This may cause wasted bus traffic.)

Other registers altered:

- Condition Register (CR1 field):
Affected: FX, FEX, VX, OX (if Rc = 1)
- Floating-Point Status and Control Register:
Affected: FPRF (undefined), FR, FI, FX, XX, VXSNaN, VXCVI

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				X

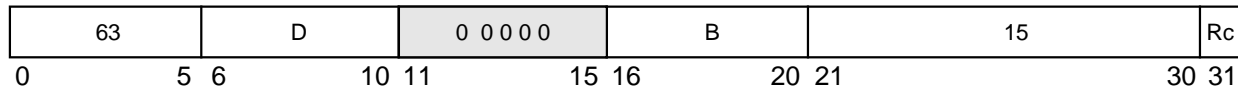
fctiwzx**fctiwzx**

Floating Convert to Integer Word with Round toward Zero (x'FC00 001E')

fctiwz **frD,frB** (Rc = 0)

fctiwz. **frD,frB** (Rc = 1)

Reserved



The floating-point operand in register **frB** is converted to a 32-bit signed integer, using the rounding mode round toward zero, and placed in bits 32–63 of **frD**. Bits 0–31 of **frD** are undefined.

If the operand in **frB** is greater than $2^{31} - 1$, bits 32–63 of **frD** are set to 0x7FFF_FFFF.

If the operand in **frB** is less than -2^{31} , bits 32–63 of **frD** are set to 0x 8000_0000.

The conversion is described fully in Section D.4.2, “Floating-Point Convert to Integer Model” in the *PowerPC Microprocessor Family: The Programming Environments* manual.

Except for trap-enabled invalid operation exceptions, FPSCR[FPRF] is undefined. FPSCR[FR] is set if the result is incremented when rounded. FPSCR[FI] is set if the result is inexact.

Do not use this instruction if the floating point register contains paired-single formatted data.

(Programmers Note: A **stiwz** instruction should be used to store the 32 bit resultant integer because bits 0–31 of **frD** are undefined. A store double-precision instruction, e.g., **stfd**, will store the 64 bit result but 4 superfluous bytes are stored (bits **frD**[0-31]). This may cause wasted bus traffic.)

Other registers altered:

- Condition Register (CR1 field):
Affected: FX, FEX, VX, OX (if Rc = 1)
- Floating-Point Status and Control Register:
Affected: FPRF (undefined), FR, FI, FX, XX, VXSNaN, VXCVI

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				X

fdiv_x**fdiv_x**

Floating Divide (Double-Precision), (x'FC00 0024')

fdiv **frD,frA,frB** (**Rc** = 0)**fdiv.** **frD,frA,frB** (**Rc** = 1)

Reserved

63	D	A	B	0 0 0 0 0	18	Rc
0	5 6	10 11	15 16	20 21	25 26	30 31

The floating-point operand in register **frA** is divided by the floating-point operand in register **frB**. The remainder is not supplied as a result.

If the most-significant bit of the resultant significand is not a one, the result is normalized. The result is rounded to double-precision under control of the floating-point rounding control field **RN** of the **FPSCR** and placed into **frD**.

Floating-point division is based on exponent subtraction and division of the significands.

FPSCR[FPRF] is set to the class and sign of the result, except for invalid operation exceptions when **FPSCR[VE]** = 1 and zero divide exceptions when **FPSCR[ZE]** = 1.

Other registers altered:

- Condition Register (CR1 field):
Affected: **FX**, **FEX**, **VX**, **OX**(if **Rc** = 1)
- Floating-Point Status and Control Register:
Affected: **FPRF**, **FR**, **FI**, **FX**, **OX**, **UX**, **ZX**, **XX**, **VXSNAN**, **VXIDI**, **VXZDZ**

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				A

fdivsx

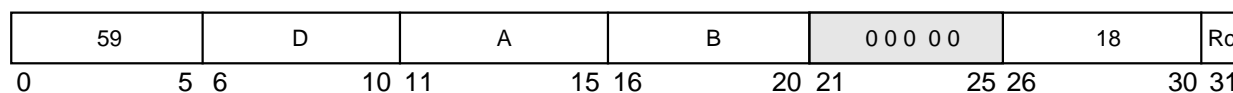
fdivsx

Floating Divide Single (x'EC00 0024')

fdivs **frD,frA,frB** (Rc = 0)

fdivs. **frD,frA,frB** (Rc = 1)

Reserved



The floating-point operand in register **frA** is divided by the floating-point operand in register **frB**. The remainder is not supplied as a result.

If the most-significant bit of the resultant significand is not a one, the result is normalized. The result is rounded to single-precision under control of the floating-point rounding control field RN of the FPSCR and placed into **frD**.

Floating-point division is based on exponent subtraction and division of the significands.

FPSCR[FPRF] is set to the class and sign of the result, except for invalid operation exceptions when FPSCR[VE] = 1 and zero divide exceptions when FPSCR[ZE] = 1.

If the HID2[PSE] = 1 then the quotient is placed in both frD(ps0) and frD(ps1).

Other registers altered:

- Condition Register (CR1 field):
Affected: FX, FEX, VX, OX(if Rc = 1)
- Floating-Point Status and Control Register:
Affected: FPRF, FR, FI, FX, OX, UX, ZX, XX, VXSNaN, VXIDI, VXZDZ

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				A

fmadd_x

Floating Multiply-Add (Double-Precision), (x'FC00 003A')

fmadd **frD,frA,frC,frB** (**Rc = 0**)

fmadd. **frD,frA,frC,frB** (Rc = 1)

63		D		A		B		C		29		Rc
0	5	6	10	11	15	16	20	21	25	26	30	31

The following operation is performed:

$$\mathbf{frD} \leftarrow (\mathbf{frA} * \mathbf{frC}) + \mathbf{frB}$$

The floating-point operand in register **frA** is multiplied by the floating-point operand in register **frC**. The floating-point operand in register **frB** is added to this intermediate result.

If the most-significant bit of the resultant significand is not a one, the result is normalized. The result is rounded to double-precision under control of the floating-point rounding control field RN of the FPSCR and placed into **frD**.

FPSCR[FPRF] is set to the class and sign of the result, except for invalid operation exceptions when FPSCR[VE] = 1.

Other registers altered:

- Condition Register (CR1 field):
Affected: FX, FEX, VX, OX(if Rc = 1)
- Floating-Point Status and Control Register:
Affected: FPRF, FR, FI, FX, OX, UX, XX, VXSNaN, VXISI, VXIMZ

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				A

fmaddsx

fmaddsx

Floating Multiply-Add Single (x'EC00 003A')

fmadds **frD,frA,frC,frB** (**Rc** = 0)

fmadds. **frD,frA,frC,frB** (**Rc** = 1)

59	D	A	B	C	29	Rc
0	5 6	10 11	15 16	20 21	25 26	30 31

The followings operation are performed:

```

if HID2[PSE] = 0
    then frD ← (frA * frC) + frB
    else frD(ps0) ← (frA(ps0) * frC(ps0)) + frB(ps0)
       frD(ps1) ← frD(ps0)

```

The floating-point operand in register **frA** is multiplied by the floating-point operand in register **frC**. The floating-point operand in register **frB** is added to this intermediate result.

If the most-significant bit of the resultant significand is not a one, the result is normalized. The result is rounded to single-precision under control of the floating-point rounding control field RN of the FPSCR and placed into **frD**.

FPSCR[FPRF] is set to the class and sign of the result, except for invalid operation exceptions when FPSCR[VE] = 1.

If the HID2[PSE] = 1 then the result is placed in both **frD**(ps0) and **frD**(ps1).

Other registers altered:

- Condition Register (CR1 field):
Affected: FX, FEX, VX, OX(if **Rc** = 1)
- Floating-Point Status and Control Register:
Affected: FPRF, FR, FI, FX, OX, UX, XX, VXSNaN, VXISI, VXIMZ

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				A

fmr_x

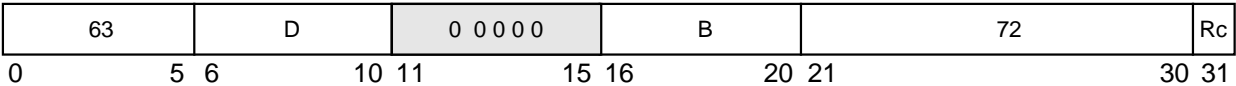
fmr_x

Floating Move Register(Double-Precision),(x'FC00 0090')

fmrfrD,frB(Rc = 0)

fmr.frD,frB(Rc = 1)

Reserved



The content of register **frB** is placed into **frD**.

When **HID2[PSE] = 1** and the content in **frB** is a double-precision floating point operand, then the operand is copied to **frD**.

When **HID2[PSE] = 1** and the content of **frB** contains a paired-single floating-point operand, the **frB[ps0]** is copied to **frD[ps0]** and the content of **frD[ps1]** is unchanged.

Other registers altered:

- Condition Register (CR1 field):
Affected: FX, FEX, VX, OX(if Rc = 1)

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				X

fmsub_x**fmsub_x**

fmsub_x Floating Multiply-Subtract (Double-Precision), (x'FC00 0038')

fmsub **frD,frA,frC,frB** (Rc = 0)

fmsub. **frD,frA,frC,frB** (Rc = 1)

63	D	A	B	C	28	Rc
0	5 6	10 11	15 16	20 21	25 26	30 31

The following operation is performed:

$$\mathbf{frD} \leftarrow [\mathbf{frA} * \mathbf{frC}] - \mathbf{frB}$$

The floating-point operand in register **frA** is multiplied by the floating-point operand in register **frC**. The floating-point operand in register **frB** is subtracted from this intermediate result.

If the most-significant bit of the resultant significand is not a one, the result is normalized. The result is rounded to double-precision under control of the floating-point rounding control field RN of the FPSCR and placed into **frD**.

FPSCR[FPRF] is set to the class and sign of the result, except for invalid operation exceptions when FPSCR[VE] = 1.

Other registers altered:

- Condition Register (CR1 field):
Affected: FX, FEX, VX, OX(if Rc = 1)
- Floating-Point Status and Control Register:
Affected: FPRF, FR, FI, FX, OX, UX, XX, VXSNaN, VXISI, VXIMZ

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				A

fmsubsx

fmsubsx

Floating Multiply-Subtract Single (x'EC00 0038')

fmsubs **frD,frA,frC,frB** (**Rc** = 0)

fmsubs. **frD,frA,frC,frB** (**Rc** = 1)

59	D	A	B	C	28	Rc
0	5 6	10 11	15 16	20 21	25 26	30 31

The following operations are performed:

```

if HID2[PSE] = 0
then frD ← [frA * frC] - frB
else frD(ps0) ← [frA(ps0) * frC(ps0)] - frB(ps0)
     frD(ps1) ← frD(ps0)

```

The floating-point operand in register **frA** is multiplied by the floating-point operand in register **frC**. The floating-point operand in register **frB** is subtracted from this intermediate result.

If the most-significant bit of the resultant significand is not a one, the result is normalized. The result is rounded to single-precision under control of the floating-point rounding control field **RN** of the **FPSCR** and placed into **frD**.

FPSCR[FPRF] is set to the class and sign of the result, except for invalid operation exceptions when **FPSCR[VE]** = 1.

If the **HID2[PSE]** = 1 then the result is placed in both **frD**(ps0) and **frD**(ps1).

Other registers altered:

- Condition Register (CR1 field):
Affected: **FX**, **FEX**, **VX**, **OX**(if **Rc** = 1)
- Floating-Point Status and Control Register:
Affected: **FPRF**, **FR**, **FI**, **FX**, **OX**, **UX**, **XX**, **VXSNAN**, **VXISI**, **VXIMZ**

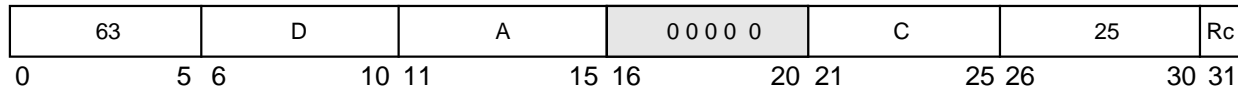
PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				A

fmul_x

Floating Multiply (Double-Precision), (x'FC00 0032')

fmul **frD,frA,frC** (**Rc** = 0)
fmul. **frD,frA,frC** (**Rc** = 1)

fmul_x

 Reserved


The floating-point operand in register **frA** is multiplied by the floating-point operand in register **frC**.

If the most-significant bit of the resultant significand is not a one, the result is normalized. The result is rounded to double-precision under control of the floating-point rounding control field **RN** of the **FPSCR** and placed into **frD**.

Floating-point multiplication is based on exponent addition and multiplication of the significands.

FPSCR[FPRF] is set to the class and sign of the result, except for invalid operation exceptions when **FPSCR[VE]** = 1.

Other registers altered:

- Condition Register (CR1 field):
Affected: **FX**, **FEX**, **VX**, **OX**(if **Rc** = 1)
- Floating-Point Status and Control Register:
Affected: **FPRF**, **FR**, **FI**, **FX**, **OX**, **UX**, **XX**, **VXSNAN**, **VXIMZ**

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				A

fmuls_x

fmuls_x

Floating Multiply Single (x'EC00 0032')

fmuls **frD,frA,frC** (Rc = 0)**fmuls.** **frD,frA,frC** (Rc = 1)

Reserved

59	D	A	0 0 0 0 0	C	25	Rc
0	5 6	10 11	15 16	20 21	25 26	30 31

The following operations are performed:

```

if HID2[PSE] = 0
then frD ← frA * frC
else frD(ps0) ← frA(ps0) * frC(ps0)
     frD(ps1) ← frD(ps0)

```

The floating-point operand in register **frA** is multiplied by the floating-point operand in register **frC**.

If the most-significant bit of the resultant significand is not a one, the result is normalized. The result is rounded to single-precision under control of the floating-point rounding control field RN of the FPSCR and placed into **frD**.

Floating-point multiplication is based on exponent addition and multiplication of the significands.

FPSCR[FPRF] is set to the class and sign of the result, except for invalid operation exceptions when FPSCR[VE] = 1.

If the HID2[PSE] = 1 then the result is placed in both **frD**(ps0) and **frD**(ps1).

Other registers altered:

- Condition Register (CR1 field):
Affected: FX, FEX, VX, OX (if Rc = 1)
- Floating-Point Status and Control Register:
Affected: FPRF, FR, FI, FX, OX, UX, XX, VXSNaN, VXIMZ

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				A

fnabs_x

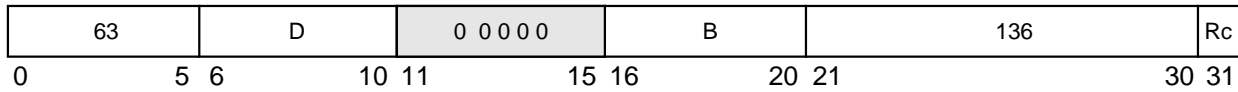
Floating Negative Absolute Value (x'FC00 0110')

f_{nabs} **f_{rD},f_{rB}** (**R_c = 0**)

fnabs. **frD,frB** (**Rc = 1**)

fnabs_x

☐ Reserved



The contents of register **frB** with bit 0 set are placed into **frD**.

Note that the **fnabs** instruction treats NaNs just like any other kind of value. That is, the sign bit of a NaN may be altered by **fnabs**. This instruction does not alter the FPSCR.

Other registers altered:

- Condition Register (CR1 field):
Affected: FX, FEX, VX, OX (if Rc = 1)

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UIA				X

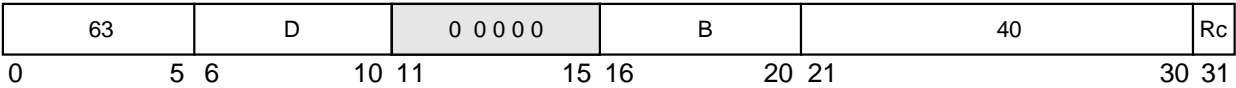
fneg_x

Floating Negate (x'FC00 0050')

fneg_x

fneg frD,frB (Rc = 0)
fneg. frD,frB (Rc = 1)

 Reserved



The contents of register **frB** with bit 0 inverted are placed into **frD**.

Note that the **fneg** instruction treats NaNs just like any other kind of value. That is, the sign bit of a NaN may be altered by **fneg**. This instruction does not alter the FPSCR.

Other registers altered:

- Condition Register (CR1 field):
Affected: FX, FEX, VX, OX (if Rc = 1)

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				X

fnmadd_x

fnmadd_x

Floating Negative Multiply-Add (Double-Precision), (x'FC00 003E')

fnmadd **frD,frA,frC,frB** (**Rc** = 0)

fnmadd. **frD,frA,frC,frB** (**Rc** = 1)

63	D	A	B	C	31	Rc
0	5 6	10 11	15 16	20 21	25 26	30 31

The following operation is performed:

$$\mathbf{frD} \leftarrow - ([\mathbf{frA} * \mathbf{frC}] + \mathbf{frB})$$

The floating-point operand in register **frA** is multiplied by the floating-point operand in register **frC**. The floating-point operand in register **frB** is added to this intermediate result. If the most-significant bit of the resultant significand is not a one, the result is normalized. The result is rounded to double-precision under control of the floating-point rounding control field RN of the FPSCR, then negated and placed into **frD**.

This instruction produces the same result as would be obtained by using the Floating Multiply-Add (**fmadd_x**) instruction and then negating the result, with the following exceptions:

- QNaNs propagate with no effect on their sign bit.
- QNaNs that are generated as the result of a disabled invalid operation exception have a sign bit of zero.
- SNaNs that are converted to QNaNs as the result of a disabled invalid operation exception retain the sign bit of the SNaN.

FPSCR[FPRF] is set to the class and sign of the result, except for invalid operation exceptions when FPSCR[VE] = 1.

Other registers altered:

- Condition Register (CR1 field):
Affected: FX, FEX, VX, OX (if **Rc** = 1)
- Floating-Point Status and Control Register:
Affected: FPRF, FR, FI, FX, OX, UX, XX, VXSNaN, VXISI, VXIMZ

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				A

fnmadds_x

fnmadds_x

Floating Negative Multiply-Add Single (x'EC00 003E')

fnmadds **frD,frA,frC,frB** (Rc = 0)

fnmadds. **frD,frA,frC,frB** (Rc = 1)

59	D	A	B	C	31	Rc
0	5 6	10 11	15 16	20 21	25 26	30 31

The following operations are performed:

```

if HID2[PSE] = 0
then frD ← -([frA * frC] + frB)
else frD(ps0) ← -([frA(ps0) * frC(ps0)] + frB(ps0))
    frD(ps1) ← frD(ps0)

```

The floating-point operand in register **frA** is multiplied by the floating-point operand in register **frC**. The floating-point operand in register **frB** is added to this intermediate result. If the most-significant bit of the resultant significand is not a one, the result is normalized. The result is rounded to single-precision under control of the floating-point rounding control field RN of the FPSCR, then negated and placed into **frD**.

This instruction produces the same result as would be obtained by using the Floating Multiply-Add Single (**fmadds_x**) instruction and then negating the result, with the following exceptions:

- QNaNs propagate with no effect on their sign bit.
- QNaNs that are generated as the result of a disabled invalid operation exception have a sign bit of zero.
- SNaNs that are converted to QNaNs as the result of a disabled invalid operation exception retain the sign bit of the SNaN.

FPSCR[FPRF] is set to the class and sign of the result, except for invalid operation exceptions when FPSCR[VE] = 1.

If the HID2[PSE] = 1 then the result is placed in both **frD**(ps0) and **frD**(ps1).

Other registers altered:

- Condition Register (CR1 field):
Affected: FX, FEX, VX, OX (if Rc = 1)
- Floating-Point Status and Control Register:
Affected: FPRF, FR, FI, FX, OX, UX, XX, VXSNaN, VXISI, VXIMZ

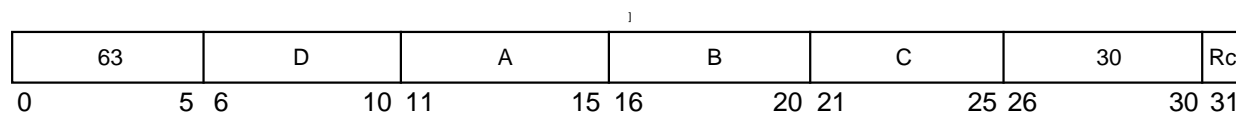
PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				A

fnmsub_x**fnmsub_x**

fnmsub_x Floating Negative Multiply-Subtract (Double-Precision), (x'FC00 003C')

fnmsub **frD,frA,frC,frB** (**Rc** = 0)

fnmsub. **frD,frA,frC,frB** (**Rc** = 1)



The following operation is performed:

$$\mathbf{frD} \leftarrow - ([\mathbf{frA} * \mathbf{frC}] - \mathbf{frB})$$

The floating-point operand in register **frA** is multiplied by the floating-point operand in register **frC**. The floating-point operand in register **frB** is subtracted from this intermediate result.

If the most-significant bit of the resultant significand is not one, the result is normalized. The result is rounded to double-precision under control of the floating-point rounding control field **RN** of the **FPSCR**, then negated and placed into **frD**.

This instruction produces the same result obtained by negating the result of a Floating Multiply-Subtract (**fmsub_x**) instruction with the following exceptions:

- QNaNs propagate with no effect on their sign bit.
- QNaNs that are generated as the result of a disabled invalid operation exception have a sign bit of zero.
- SNaNs that are converted to QNaNs as the result of a disabled invalid operation exception retain the sign bit of the SNaN.

FPSCR[FPRF] is set to the class and sign of the result, except for invalid operation exceptions when **FPSCR[VE]** = 1.

Other registers altered:

- Condition Register (CR1 field)
Affected: **FX**, **FEX**, **VX**, **OX**(if **Rc** = 1)
- Floating-Point Status and Control Register:
Affected: **FPRF**, **FR**, **FI**, **FX**, **OX**, **UX**, **XX**, **VXSNAN**, **VXISI**, **VXIMZ**

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				A

fnmsubsx**fnmsubsx**

Floating Negative Multiply-Subtract Single (x'EC00 003C')

fnmsubs **frD,frA,frC,frB** (Rc = 0)**fnmsubs.** **frD,frA,frC,frB** (Rc = 1)

59	D	A	B	C	30	Rc
0	5 6	10 11	15 16	20 21	25 26	30 31

The following operations are performed:

```

if HID2[PSE] = 0
then  frD ← -([frA * frC] - frB)
else  frD(ps0) ← -([frA(ps0) * frC(ps0)] - frB(ps0))
      frD(ps1) ← frD(ps0)

```

The floating-point operand in register **frA** is multiplied by the floating-point operand in register **frC**. The floating-point operand in register **frB** is subtracted from this intermediate result.

If the most-significant bit of the resultant significand is not one, the result is normalized. The result is rounded to single-precision under control of the floating-point rounding control field RN of the FPSCR, then negated and placed into **frD**.

This instruction produces the same result obtained by negating the result of a Floating Multiply-Subtract Single (**fmsubsx**) instruction with the following exceptions:

- QNaNs propagate with no effect on their sign bit.
- QNaNs that are generated as the result of a disabled invalid operation exception have a sign bit of zero.
- SNaNs that are converted to QNaNs as the result of a disabled invalid operation exception retain the sign bit of the SNaN.

FPSCR[FPRF] is set to the class and sign of the result, except for invalid operation exceptions when FPSCR[VE] = 1.

If the HID2[PSE] = 1 then the result is placed in both **frD(ps0)** and **frD(ps1)**.

Other registers altered:

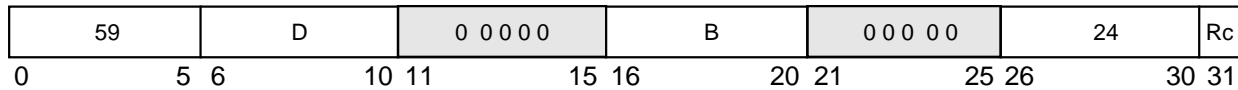
- Condition Register (CR1 field)
Affected: FX, FEX, VX, OX(if Rc = 1)
- Floating-Point Status and Control Register:
Affected: FPRF, FR, FI, FX, OX, UX, XX, VXSNaN, VXISI, VXIMZ

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				A

fres_x**fres_x**

Floating Reciprocal Estimate Single (x'EC00 0030')

fres **frD,frB** (Rc = 0)
fres. **frD,frB** (Rc = 1)

 Reserved


```

if HID2[PSE] = 0
then  frD ← estimate[ 1/frB]
else  frD(ps0) ← estimate[ 1/frB(ps0)]
      frD(ps1) ← frD(ps0)

```

A single-precision estimate of the reciprocal of the floating-point operand in register **frB** is placed into register **frD**. The estimate placed into register **frD** is correct to a precision of one part in 4096 of the reciprocal of **frB**. That is,

$$\text{ABS} \left(\frac{\text{estimate} - \left(\frac{1}{x} \right)}{\left(\frac{1}{x} \right)} \right) \leq \frac{1}{(4096)}$$

where x is the initial value in **frB**. Note that the value placed into register **frD** may vary between implementations, and between different executions on the same implementation.

Operation with various special values of the operand is summarized below:

<u>Operand</u>	<u>Result</u>	<u>Exception</u>
–	–0	None
–0	– *	ZX
+0	+ *	ZX
+	+0	None
SNaN	QNaN**	VXSNAN
QNaN	QNaN	None

Notes: * No result if FPSCR[ZE] = 1

** No result if FPSCR[VE] = 1

FPSCR[FPRF] is set to the class and sign of the result, except for invalid operation exceptions when FPSCR[VE] = 1 and zero divide exceptions when FPSCR[ZE] = 1.

NOTE: The PowerPC architecture makes no provision for a double-precision version of the **fresx** instruction. This is because graphics applications are expected to need only the single-precision version, and no other important performance-critical applications are expected to require a double-precision version of the **fresx** instruction.

If the $HID2[PSE] = 1$ then the result is placed in both **frD(ps0)** and **frD(ps1)**.

This instruction is optional in the PowerPC architecture. Other registers altered:

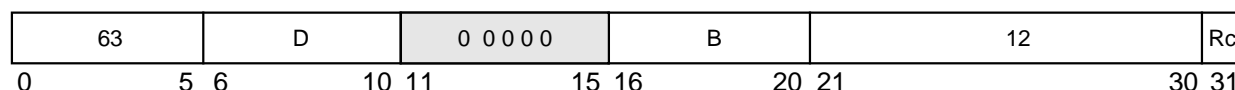
- Condition Register (CR1 field):
Affected: FX, FEX, VX, OX (if $R_c = 1$)
- Floating-Point Status and Control Register:
Affected: FPRF, FR (undefined), FI (undefined), FX, OX, UX, ZX, VXSNNAN

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA			YES	A

frsp_x

Floating Round to Single (x'FC00 0018')

frsp_x

frsp **frD,frB** (Rc = 0)**frsp.** **frD,frB** (Rc = 1)
 Reserved


If HID2[PSE] = 0 then the floating-point operand in register **frB** is rounded to single-precision using the rounding mode specified by FPSCR[RN] and placed into **frD**.

If HID2[PSE] = 1 then the source operand in register **frB** is rounded to single-precision using the rounding mode specified by FPSCR[RN] and placed into **frD(ps0)**. The value in **frD(ps1)** is undefined.

The rounding is described fully in Section D.4.1, “Floating-Point Round to Single-Precision Model,” in *The Programming Environments Manual*.

FPSCR[FPRF] is set to the class and sign of the result, except for invalid operation exceptions when FPSCR[VE] = 1.

Other registers altered:

- Condition Register (CR1 field):
Affected: FX, FEX, VX, OX(if Rc = 1)
- Floating-Point Status and Control Register:
Affected: FPRF, FR, FI, FX, OX, UX, XX, VXSNaN

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				X

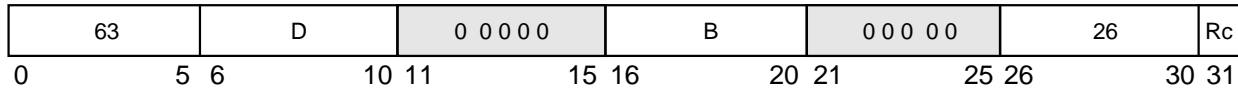
frsqrte_x

frsqrte_x

Floating Reciprocal Square Root Estimate (x'FC00 0034')

frsqrte **frD,frB** (Rc = 0)
frsqrte. **frD,frB** (Rc = 1)

Reserved



A double-precision estimate of the reciprocal of the square root of the floating-point operand in register **frB** is placed into register **frD**. The estimate placed into register **frD** is correct to a precision of one part in 4096 of the reciprocal of the square root of **frB**. That is,

$$\text{ABS} \left(\frac{\text{estimate} \left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{x}} \right)}{\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{x}} \right)} \right) \leq \frac{1}{4096}$$

where x is the initial value in **frB**. Note that the value placed into register **frD** may vary between implementations, and between different executions on the same implementation.

Operation with various special values of the operand is summarized below:

Operand	Result	Exception
–	QNaN**	VXSQRT
<0	QNaN**	VXSQRT
–0	– *	ZX
+0	+ *	ZX
+	+0	None
SNaN	QNaN**	VXSNAN
QNaN	QNaN	None

Notes: * No result if FPSCR[ZE] = 1

** No result if FPSCR[VE] = 1

FPSCR[FPRF] is set to the class and sign of the result, except for invalid operation exceptions when FPSCR[VE] = 1 and zero divide exceptions when FPSCR[ZE] = 1.

NOTE: No single-precision version of the **frsqrte** instruction is provided; however, both **frB** and **frD** are representable in single-precision format.

This instruction is optional in the PowerPC architecture.

Other registers altered:

- Condition Register (CR1 field):
Affected: FX, FEX, VX, OX(if Rc = 1)
- Floating-Point Status and Control Register:
Affected: FPRF, FR (undefined), FI (undefined), FX, ZX, VXSNaN, VXSQRT

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UIA			Yes	A

fsel_x

fsel_x

Floating Select (x'FC00 002E')

fsel

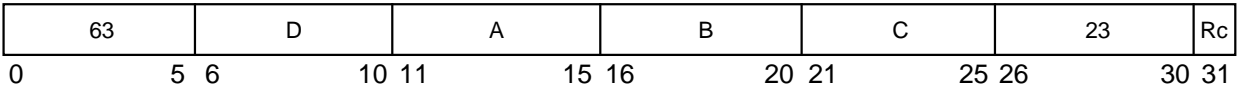
fsel.

frD,frA,frC,frB

frD,frA,frC,frB

(Rc = 0)

(Rc = 1)



```
if (frA) ≥ 0.0
then frD ← (frC)
else frD ← (frB)
```

The floating-point operand in register **frA** is compared to the value zero. If the operand is greater than or equal to zero, register **frD** is set to the contents of register **frC**. If the operand is less than zero or is a NaN, register **frD** is set to the contents of register **frB**. The comparison ignores the sign of zero (that is, regards +0 as equal to −0).

Care must be taken in using **fsel** if IEEE compatibility is required, or if the values being tested can be NaNs or infinities.

For examples of uses of this instruction, see Section D.3, “Floating-Point Conversions,” and Section D.5, “Floating-Point Selection,” in *The Programming Environments Manual*.

This instruction is optional in the PowerPC architecture.

When HID2[PSE] = 1 and the selected source is a double-precision floating-point operand, then the selected operand from **frB** or **frC** is copied to **frD** (as described above).

When HID2[PSE] = 1 and the selected source contains paired-single floating-point operands, only **frA(ps0)** is compared to zero and the selected operand from **frB(ps0)** or **frC(ps0)** is copied to **frD[ps0]**. The content of **frD[ps1]** is undefined.

Other registers altered:

- Condition Register (CR1 field):
Affected: FX, FEX, VX, OX(if Rc = 1)

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA			Yes	A

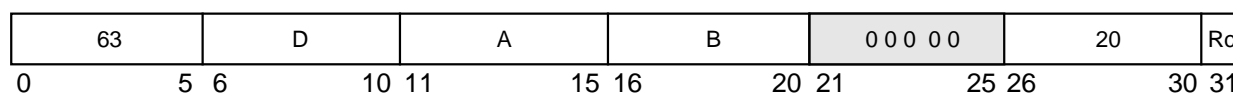
fsub_x**fsub_x**

fsub Floating Subtract (Double-Precision), (x'FC00 0028')

fsub **frD,frA,frB** (Rc = 0)

fsub. **frD,frA,frB** (Rc = 1)

Reserved



The floating-point operand in register **frB** is subtracted from the floating-point operand in register **frA**. If the most-significant bit of the resultant significand is not a one, the result is normalized. The result is rounded to double-precision under control of the floating-point rounding control field RN of the FPSCR and placed into **frD**.

The execution of the **fsub** instruction is identical to that of **fadd**, except that the contents of **frB** participate in the operation with its sign bit (bit 0) inverted.

FPSCR[FPRF] is set to the class and sign of the result, except for invalid operation exceptions when FPSCR[VE] = 1.

Other registers altered:

- Condition Register (CR1 field):
Affected: FX, FEX, VX, OX(if Rc = 1)
- Floating-Point Status and Control Register:
Affected: FPRF, FR, FI, FX, OX, UX, XX, VXSNaN, VXISI

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				A

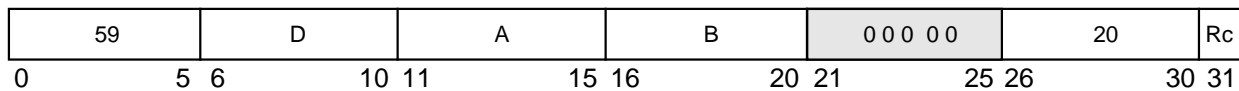
fsubsx

Floating Subtract Single (x'EC00 0028')

fsubsx

fsubs **frD,frA,frB** (Rc = 0)**fsubs.** **frD,frA,frB** (Rc = 1)

Reserved



The following operations are performed:

```

if HID2[PSE] = 0
then frD ← frA - frB
else frD(ps0) ← frA(ps0) - frB(ps0)
     frD(ps1) ← frD(ps0)

```

The floating-point operand in register **frB** is subtracted from the floating-point operand in register **frA**. If the most-significant bit of the resultant significand is not a one, the result is normalized. The result is rounded to single-precision under control of the floating-point rounding control field RN of the FPSCR and placed into **frD**.

The execution of the **fsubs** instruction is identical to that of **fadds**, except that the contents of **frB** participate in the operation with its sign bit (bit 0) inverted.

FPSCR[FPRF] is set to the class and sign of the result, except for invalid operation exceptions when FPSCR[VE] = 1.

If the HID2[PSE] = 1 then the result is placed in both **frD**(ps0) and **frD**(ps1).

Other registers altered:

- Condition Register (CR1 field):
Affected: FX, FEX, VX, OX (if Rc = 1)
- Floating-Point Status and Control Register:
Affected: FPRF, FR, FI, FX, OX, UX, XX, VXSNNAN, VXISI

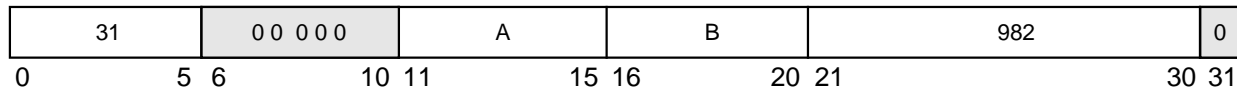
PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				A

icbi**icbi**

Instruction Cache Block Invalidate (x'7C00 07AC')

icbi**rA,rB**

Reserved

EA is the sum (**rA**|0) + (**rB**).

If the block containing the byte addressed by EA is in coherency-required mode, and a block containing the byte addressed by EA is in the instruction cache of any processor, the block is made invalid in all such instruction caches, so that subsequent references cause the block to be refetched.

If the block containing the byte addressed by EA is in coherency-not-required mode, and a block containing the byte addressed by EA is in the instruction cache of this processor, the block is made invalid in that instruction cache, so that subsequent references cause the block to be refetched.

The function of this instruction is independent of the write-through, write-back, and caching-inhibited/allowed modes of the block containing the byte addressed by EA.

This instruction is treated as a load from the addressed byte with respect to address translation and memory protection. It may also be treated as a load for referenced and changed bit recording except that referenced and changed bit recording may not occur. Implementations with a combined data and instruction cache treat the **icbi** instruction as a no-op, except that they may invalidate the target block in the instruction caches of other processors if the block is in coherency-required mode. The **icbi** instruction invalidates the block at EA (**rA**|0 + **rB**). If the processor is a multiprocessor implementation (for example, the 601, 604, or 620) and the block is marked coherency-required, the processor will send an address-only broadcast to other processors causing those processors to invalidate the block from their instruction caches.

For faster processing, many implementations will not compare the entire EA (**rA**|0 + **rB**) with the tag in the instruction cache. Instead, they will use the bits in the EA to locate the set that the block is in, and invalidate all blocks in that set.

Other registers altered:

- None

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
VEA				X

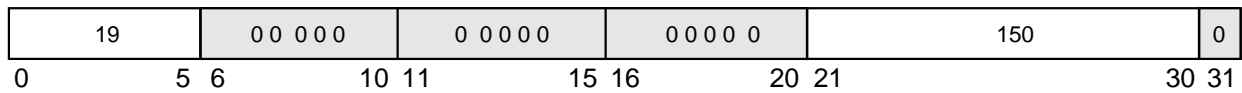
isync

Instruction Synchronize (x'4C00 012C')

isync

isync

 Reserved



The **isync** instruction provides an ordering function for the effects of all instructions executed by a processor. Executing an **isync** instruction ensures that all instructions preceding the **isync** instruction have completed before the **isync** instruction completes, except that memory accesses caused by those instructions need not have been performed with respect to other processors and mechanisms. It also ensures that no subsequent instructions are initiated by the processor until after the **isync** instruction completes. Finally, it causes the processor to discard any prefetched instructions, with the effect that subsequent instructions will be fetched and executed in the context established by the instructions preceding the **isync** instruction. The **isync** instruction has no effect on the other processors or on their caches.

This instruction is context synchronizing.

Context synchronization is necessary after certain code sequences that perform complex operations within the processor. These code sequences are usually operating system tasks that involve memory management. For example, if an instruction A changes the memory translation rules in the memory management unit (MMU), the **isync** instruction should be executed so that the instructions following instruction A will be discarded from the pipeline and refetched according to the new translation rules.

NOTE: All exceptions and the **rfi** and **sc** instructions are also context synchronizing.

Other registers altered:

- None

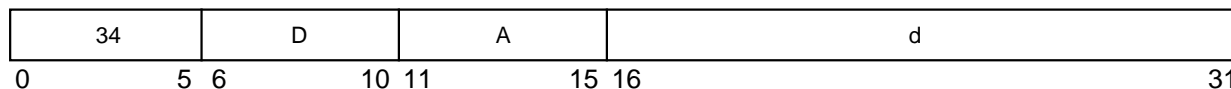
PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
VEA				XL

lbz

lbz

| Load Byte and Zero (x'8800 0000')

lbz **rD,d(rA)**



```

if rA = 0
then b ← 0
else b ← (rA)
EA ← b + EXTS(d)
rD ← (24)0 || MEM(EA, 1)

```

EA is the sum $(rA|0) + d$. The byte in memory addressed by EA is loaded into the low-order eight bits of **rD**. The remaining bits in **rD** are cleared.

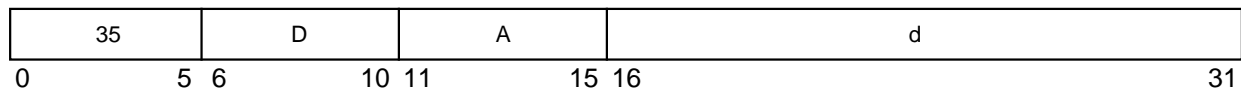
Other registers altered:

- None

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				D

lbzu**lbzu**

Load Byte and Zero with Update (x'8C00 0000')

lbzu **rD,d(rA)**

```
EA ← (rA) + EXTS(d)
rD ← (24)0 || MEM(EA, 1)
rA ← EA
```

EA is the sum $(\mathbf{rA}) + \mathbf{d}$. The byte in memory addressed by EA is loaded into the low-order eight bits of \mathbf{rD} . The remaining bits in \mathbf{rD} are cleared.

EA is placed into **rA**.

If $\mathbf{rA} = 0$, or $\mathbf{rA} = \mathbf{rD}$, the instruction form is invalid.

Other registers altered:

- None

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UIAA				D

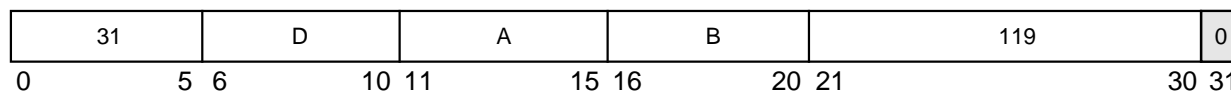
lbzux

lbzux

| Load Byte and Zero with Update Indexed (x'7C00 00EE')

lbzux **rD,rA,rB**

☐ Reserved



$$EA \leftarrow (rA) + (rB)$$

$$rD \leftarrow (24)0 \mid \mid MEM(EA, 1)$$

$$rA \leftarrow EA$$

EA is the sum $(rA) + (rB)$. The byte in memory addressed by EA is loaded into the low-order eight bits of **rD**. The remaining bits in **rD** are cleared.

EA is placed into **rA**.

If **rA** = 0 or **rA** = **rD**, the instruction form is invalid.

Other registers altered:

- None

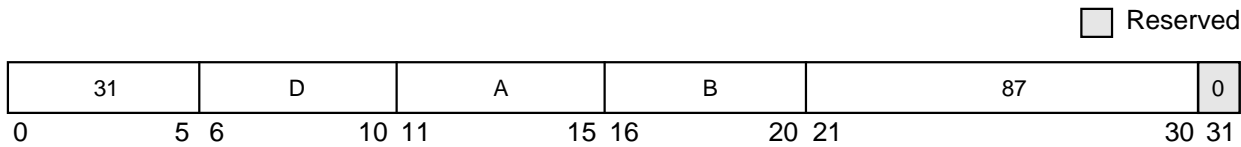
PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				X

ibzx

ibzx

Load Byte and Zero Indexed (x'7C00 00AE')

ibzx rD,rA,rB



```
if rA = 0
then b ← 0
else b ← (rA)
EA ← b + (rB)
rD ← (24)0 || MEM(EA, 1)
```

EA is the sum (rA|0) + (rB). The byte in memory addressed by EA is loaded into the low-order eight bits of rD. The remaining bits in rD are cleared.

Other registers altered:

- None

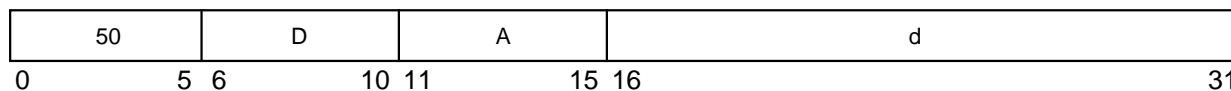
PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				X

lfd

lfd

| Load Floating-Point Double (x'C800 0000')

lfd **frD,d(rA)**



```

if rA = 0
then b ← 0
else b ← (rA)
EA ← b + EXTS(d)
frD ← MEM(EA, 8)

```

EA is the sum $(rA|0) + d$.

The double word in memory addressed by EA is placed into **frD**.

Other registers altered:

- None

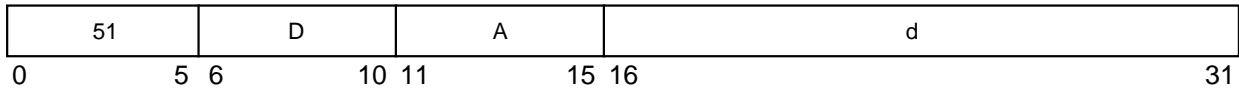
PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				D

Ifdu

Ifdu

Load Floating-Point Double with Update (x'CC00 0000')

IfdufrD,d(rA)



```
EA ← (rA) + EXTS(d)
frD ← MEM(EA, 8)
rA ← EA
```

EA is the sum (rA) + d.

The double word in memory addressed by EA is placed into frD.

EA is placed into rA.

If rA = 0, the instruction form is invalid.

Other registers altered:

- None

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				D

lfdux

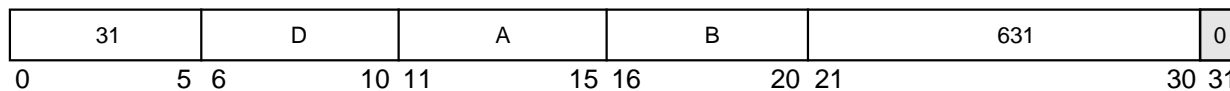
lfdux

Load Floating-Point Double with Update Indexed (x'7C00 04EE')

lfdux

frD,rA,rB

 Reserved



$EA \leftarrow (rA) + (rB)$
 $frD \leftarrow MEM(EA, 8)$
 $rA \leftarrow EA$

EA is the sum $(rA) + (rB)$.

The double word in memory addressed by EA is placed into **frD**.

EA is placed into **rA**.

If **rA** = 0, the instruction form is invalid.

Other registers altered:

- None

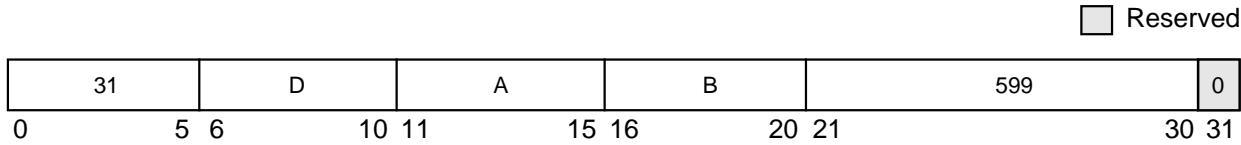
PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				X

lfdx

lfdx

| Load Floating-Point Double Indexed (x'7C00 04AE')

lfdx **frD,rA,rB**



```
if rA = 0
then b ← 0
else b ← (rA)
EA ← b + (rB)
frD ← MEM(EA, 8)
```

EA is the sum (rA|0) + (rB).

The double word in memory addressed by EA is placed into **frD**.

Other registers altered:

- None

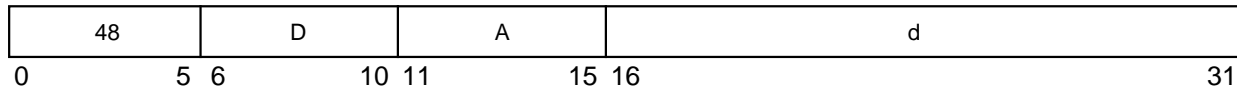
PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				X

lfs

lfs

| Load Floating-Point Single (x'C000 0000')

lfs **frD,d(rA)**



```

if rA = 0
then b ← 0
else b ← (rA)
EA ← b + EXTS(d)
if HID2[PSE] = 0
then frD ← DOUBLE(MEM(EA, 4))
else frD(ps0) ← Single(MEM(EA, 4))
    frD(ps1) ← Single(MEM(EA, 4))

```

The word in memory addressed by EA is interpreted as a floating-point single-precision operand.

If HID2[PSE] = 0 then this word is converted to floating-point double-precision and placed into **frD**.

If HID2[PSE] = 1 then this word is interpreted as a floating-point single-precision operand and placed into **frD(ps0)** and replicated in **frD(ps1)**.

Other registers altered:

- None

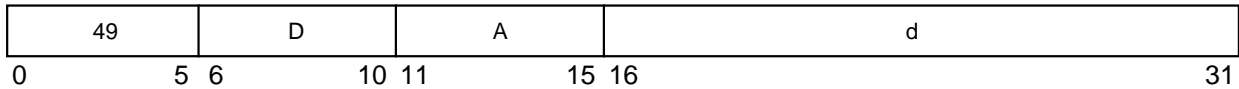
PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				D

lfsu

lfsu

Load Floating-Point Single with Update (x'C400 0000')

lfsu **frD,d(rA)**



```
EA ← (rA) + EXTS(d)
rA ← EA
if HID2[PSE] = 0
then frD ← DOUBLE(MEM(EA, 4))
else frD(ps0) ← Single(MEM(EA, 4))
     frD(ps1) ← Single(MEM(EA, 4))
```

EA is the sum (rA) + d.

The word in memory addressed by EA is interpreted as a floating-point single-precision operand.

If HID2[PSE] = 0 then this word is converted to floating-point double-precision and placed into **frD**.

If HID2[PSE] = 1 then this word is interpreted as a floating-point single-precision operand and placed into **frD(ps0)** and replicated in **frD(ps1)**.

EA is placed into **rA**.

If **rA** = 0, the instruction form is invalid.

Other registers altered:

- None

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				D

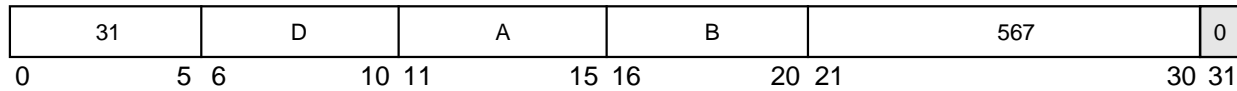
lfsux

lfsux

Load Floating-Point Single with Update Indexed (x'7C00 046E')

lfsux **frD,rA,rB**

 Reserved



```
EA ← (rA) + (rB)
if HID2[PSE] = 0
then frD ← DOUBLE(MEM(EA, 4))
else frD(ps0) ← Single(MEM(EA, 4))
     frD(ps1) ← Single(MEM(EA, 4))
rA ← EA
```

EA is the sum (**rA**) + d.

The word in memory addressed by EA is interpreted as a floating-point single-precision operand.

If HID2[PSE] = 0 then this word is converted to floating-point double-precision (see Section D.6, “Floating-Point Load Instructions,” in *The Programming Environments Manual*) and placed into **frD**.

If HID2[PSE] = 1 then this word is interpreted as a floating-point single-precision operand and placed into **frD(ps0)** and replicated in **frD(ps1)**.

EA is placed into **rA**.

If **rA** = 0, the instruction form is invalid.

Other registers altered:

- None

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				X

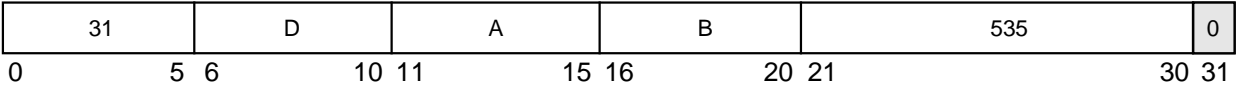
lfsx

lfsx

Load Floating-Point Single Indexed (x'7C00 042E')

lfsx **frD,rA,rB**

☐ Reserved



```
if rA = 0
then b ← 0
else b ← (rA)
EA ← b + (rB)
if HID2[PSE] = 0
then frD ← DOUBLE(MEM(EA, 4))
else frD(ps0) ← Single(MEM(EA, 4))
    frD(ps1) ← Single(MEM(EA, 4))
```

EA is the sum (rA|0) + (rB).

The word in memory addressed by EA is interpreted as a floating-point single-precision operand.

If HID2[PSE] = 0 then this word is converted to floating-point double-precision and placed into **frD**.

If HID2[PSE] = 1 then this word is interpreted as a floating-point single-precision operand and placed into **frD(ps0)** and replicated in **frD(ps1)**.

Other registers altered:

- None

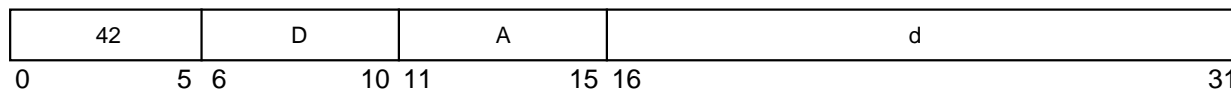
PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				X

lha

lha

| Load Half Word Algebraic (x'A800 0000')

lha **rD,d(rA)**



```

if rA = 0
then b ← 0
else b ← (rA)
EA ← b + EXTS(d)
rD ← EXTS(MEM(EA, 2))

```

EA is the sum $(rA|0) + d$. The half word in memory addressed by EA is loaded into the low-order 16 bits of **rD**. The remaining bits in **rD** are filled with a copy of the most-significant bit of the loaded half word.

Other registers altered:

- None

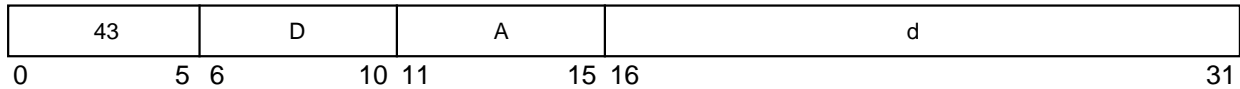
PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				D

lhau

lhau

Load Half Word Algebraic with Update (x'AC00 0000')

lhau rD,d(rA)



```
EA ← (rA) + EXTS(d)
rD ← EXTS(MEM(EA, 2))
rA ← EA
```

EA is the sum (rA) + d. The half word in memory addressed by EA is loaded into the low-order 16 bits of rD. The remaining bits in rD are filled with a copy of the most-significant bit of the loaded half word.

EA is placed into rA.

If rA = 0 or rA = rD, the instruction form is invalid.

Other registers altered:

- None

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				D

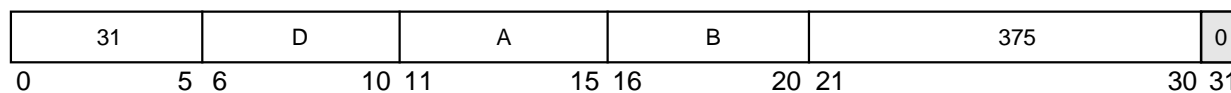
lhaux

lhaux

Load Half Word Algebraic with Update Indexed (x'7C00 02EE')

lhaux **rD,rA,rB**

 Reserved



$EA \leftarrow (rA) + (rB)$
 $rD \leftarrow EXTS(MEM(EA, 2))$
 $rA \leftarrow EA$

EA is the sum $(rA) + (rB)$. The half word in memory addressed by EA is loaded into the low-order 16 bits of **rD**. The remaining bits in **rD** are filled with a copy of the most-significant bit of the loaded half word.

EA is placed into **rA**.

If **rA** = 0 or **rA** = **rD**, the instruction form is invalid.

Other registers altered:

- None

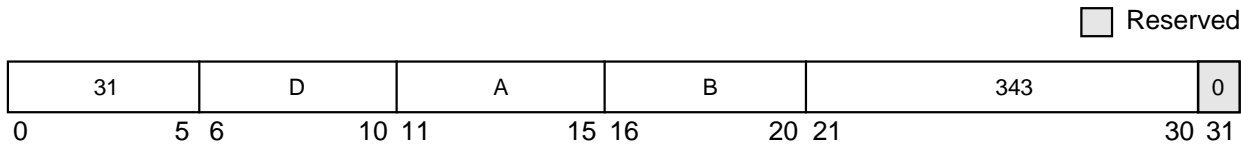
PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				X

lhax

lhax

Load Half Word Algebraic Indexed (x'7C00 02AE')

lhax rD,rA,rB



```
if rA = 0
then b ← 0
else b ← (rA)
EA ← b + (rB)
rD ← EXTS(MEM(EA, 2))
```

EA is the sum (rA|0) + (rB). The half word in memory addressed by EA is loaded into the low-order 16 bits of rD. The remaining bits in rD are filled with a copy of the most-significant bit of the loaded half word.

Other registers altered:

- None

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				X

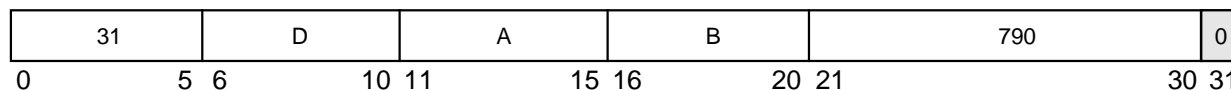
lhbrx

lhbrx

Load Half Word Byte-Reverse Indexed (x'7C00 062C')

lhbrx **rD,rA,rB**

 Reserved



```

if rA = 0
then b ← 0
else b ← (rA)
EA ← b + (rB)
rD ← (16)0 || MEM(EA + 1, 1) || MEM(EA, 1)

```

EA is the sum $(rA|0) + (rB)$. Bits 0–7 of the half word in memory addressed by EA are loaded into the low-order eight bits of **rD**. Bits 8–15 of the half word in memory addressed by EA are loaded into the subsequent low-order eight bits of **rD**. The remaining bits in **rD** are cleared.

The PowerPC architecture cautions programmers that some implementations of the architecture may run the **lhbrx** instructions with greater latency than other types of load instructions.

Other registers altered:

- None

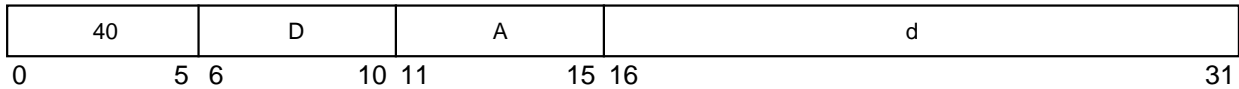
PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				X

lhz

lhz

Load Half Word and Zero (x'A000 0000')

lhz **rD,d(rA)**



```
if rA = 0
then b ← 0
else b ← (rA)
EA ← b + EXTS(d)
rD ← (16)0 || MEM(EA, 2)
```

EA is the sum (rA|0) + d. The half word in memory addressed by EA is loaded into the low-order 16 bits of rD. The remaining bits in rD are cleared.

Other registers altered:

- None

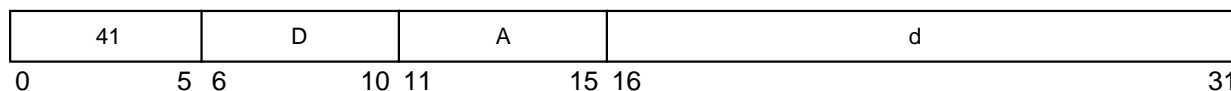
PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				D

lhzu

lhzu

| Load Half Word and Zero with Update (x'A400 0000')

lhzu **rD,d(rA)**



```
EA ← rA + EXTS(d)
rD ← (16)0 || MEM(EA, 2)
rA ← EA
```

EA is the sum (rA) + d. The half word in memory addressed by EA is loaded into the low-order 16 bits of rD. The remaining bits in rD are cleared.

EA is placed into rA.

If rA = 0 or rA = rD, the instruction form is invalid.

Other registers altered:

- None

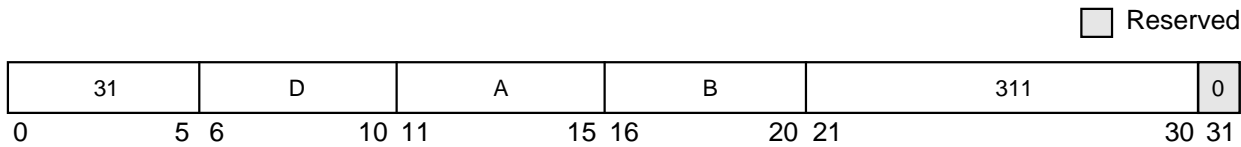
PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				D

lhzux

lhzux

Load Half Word and Zero with Update Indexed (x'7C00 026E')

lhzux rD,rA,rB



```
EA ← (rA) + (rB)
rD ← (16)0 || MEM(EA, 2)
rA ← EA
```

EA is the sum (rA) + (rB). The half word in memory addressed by EA is loaded into the low-order 16 bits of rD. The remaining bits in rD are cleared.

EA is placed into rA.

If rA = 0 or rA = rD, the instruction form is invalid.

Other registers altered:

- None

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				X

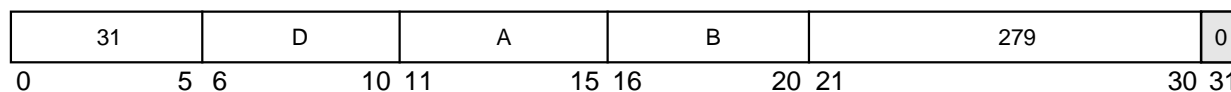
lhzx

lhzx

| Load Half Word and Zero Indexed (x'7C00 022E')

lhzx **rD,rA,rB**

 Reserved



```

if rA = 0
then b ← 0
else b ← (rA)
EA ← b + (rB)
rD ← (16)0 || MEM(EA, 2)

```

EA is the sum $(rA|0) + (rB)$. The half word in memory addressed by EA is loaded into the low-order 16 bits of **rD**. The remaining bits in **rD** are cleared.

Other registers altered:

- None

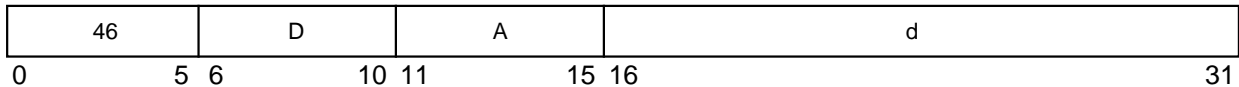
PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				X

Imw

Imw

Load Multiple Word (x'B800 0000')

Imw **rD,d(rA)**



```
if rA = 0
then b ← 0
else b ← (rA)
EA ← b + EXTS(d)
r ← rD
do while r ≤ 31
GPR(r) ← MEM(EA, 4)
r ← r + 1
EA ← EA + 4
```

EA is the sum (rA|0) + d.

$n = (32 - rD).$

n consecutive words starting at EA are loaded into GPRs rD through r31.

EA must be a multiple of four. If it is not, either the system alignment exception handler is invoked or the results are boundedly undefined. For additional information about alignment and DSI exceptions, see Section 6.4.3, “DSI Exception (0x00300),” in *The Programming Environments Manual*.

If rA is in the range of registers specified to be loaded, including the case in which rA = 0, the instruction form is invalid.

Note that, in some implementations, this instruction is likely to have a greater latency and take longer to execute, perhaps much longer, than a sequence of individual load or store instructions that produce the same results.

Other registers altered:

None

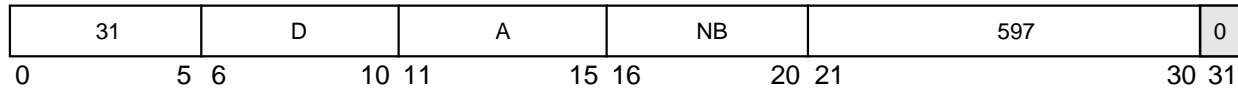
PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				D

lswi

lswi

Load String Word Immediate (x'7C00 04AA')

lswi rD,rA,NB

 Reserved


```

if rA = 0
then EA ← 0
else EA ← (rA)
if NB = 0
then n ← 32
else n ← NB
r ← rD - 1
i ← 0
do while n > 0
    if i = 0
        then r ← r + 1 (mod 32)
        GPR(r) ← 0
    GPR(r)[i, i + 7] ← MEM(EA, 1)
    i ← i + 8
    if i = 32 then i ← 0
    EA ← EA + 1
    n ← n - 1

```

EA is (rA | 0).

Let $n = \text{NB}$ if $\text{NB} = 0, n = 32$ if $\text{NB} = 0$; n is the number of bytes to load.Let $nr = \text{CEIL}(n, 4)$; nr is the number of registers to be loaded with data. n consecutive bytes starting at EA are loaded into GPRs rD through rD + nr - 1.

Bytes are loaded left to right in each register. The sequence of registers wraps around to r0 if required. If the 4 bytes of register rD + nr - 1 are only partially filled, the unfilled low-order byte(s) of that register are cleared.

If rA is in the range of registers specified to be loaded, including the case in which rA = 0, the instruction form is invalid.

Under certain conditions (for example, segment boundary crossing) the data alignment exception handler may be invoked. For additional information about data alignment exceptions, see Section 6.4.3, “DSI Exception (0x00300),” in *The Programming Environments Manual*. Note that, in some implementations, this instruction is likely to have greater latency and take longer to execute, perhaps much longer, than a sequence of individual load or store instructions that produce the same results.

Other registers altered:

- None

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				X

ISWA

Load String Word Indexed (x'7C00 042A')

 $\mathbf{r_D, r_A, r_B}$

31	D	A	B	533	0
0	5 6	10 11	15 16	20 21	30 31

```

if rA = 0
then b  $\leftarrow$  0
else b  $\leftarrow$  (rA)
EA  $\leftarrow$  b + (rB)
n  $\leftarrow$  XER[25-31]
r  $\leftarrow$  rD - 1
i  $\leftarrow$  0
rD  $\leftarrow$  undefined
do while n > 0
    if i = 0
        then r  $\leftarrow$  r + 1 (mod 32)
        GPR(r)  $\leftarrow$  (32)0
        GPR(r)[i, i + 7]  $\leftarrow$  MEM(EA, 1)
        i  $\leftarrow$  i + 8
    if i = 32 then i  $\leftarrow$  0
    EA  $\leftarrow$  EA + 1
    n  $\leftarrow$  n - 1

```

Under certain conditions (for example, segment boundary crossing) the data alignment exception handler may be invoked. For additional information about data alignment exceptions, see Section 6.4.3, “DSI Exception (0x00300),” in *The Programming Environments Manual*.

Other registers altered: None

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				X

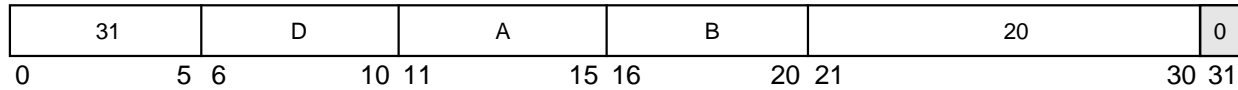
lwarx

lwarx

| Load Word and Reserve Indexed (x'7C00 0028')

lwarx **rD,rA,rB**

 Reserved



```

if rA = 0
then b ← 0
else b ← (rA)
EA ← b + (rB)
RESERVE ← 1
RESERVE_ADDR ← physical_addr(EA)
rD ← MEM(EA, 4)

```

EA is the sum $(rA|0) + (rB)$.

The word in memory addressed by EA is loaded into **rD**.

This instruction creates a reservation for use by a store word conditional indexed (**stwcx.**) instruction. The physical address computed from EA is associated with the reservation, and replaces any address previously associated with the reservation.

EA must be a multiple of four. If it is not, either the system alignment exception handler is invoked or the results are boundedly undefined. For additional information about alignment and DSI exceptions, see Section 6.4.3, “DSI Exception (0x00300),” in *The Programming Environments Manual*.

When the RESERVE bit is set, the processor enables hardware snooping for the block of memory addressed by the RESERVE address. If the processor detects that another processor writes to the block of memory it has reserved, it clears the RESERVE bit. The **stwcx.** instruction will only do a store if the RESERVE bit is set. The **stwcx.** instruction sets the CR0[EQ] bit if the store was successful and clears it if it failed. The **lwarx** and **stwcx.** combination can be used for atomic read-modify-write sequences. Note that the atomic sequence is not guaranteed, but its failure can be detected if CR0[EQ] = 0 after the **stwcx.** instruction.

Other registers altered:

- None

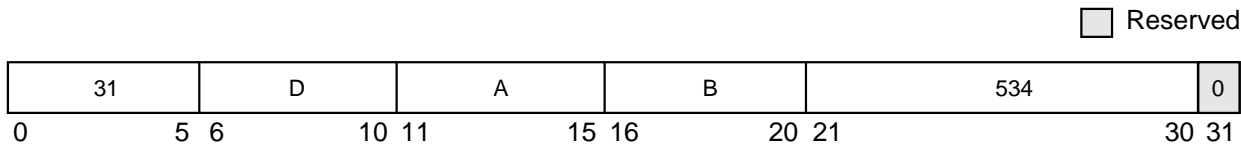
PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				X

lwbrx

lwbrx

Load Word Byte-Reverse Indexed (x'7C00 042C')

lwbrx rD,rA,rB



```
if rA = 0
then b ← 0
else b ← (rA)
EA ← b + (rB)
rD ← MEM(EA + 3, 1) || MEM(EA + 2, 1) || MEM(EA + 1, 1) || MEM(EA, 1)
```

EA is the sum (rA|0) + rB. Bits 0–7 of the word in memory addressed by EA are loaded into the low-order 8 bits of rD. Bits 8–15 of the word in memory addressed by EA are loaded into the subsequent low-order 8 bits of rD. Bits 16–23 of the word in memory addressed by EA are loaded into the subsequent low-order eight bits of rD. Bits 24–31 of the word in memory addressed by EA are loaded into the subsequent low-order 8 bits of rD.

The PowerPC architecture cautions programmers that some implementations of the architecture may run the lwbrx instructions with greater latency than other types of load instructions.

- Other registers altered:
- None

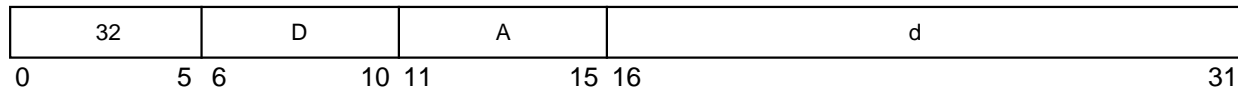
PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				X

lwz

lwz

| Load Word and Zero (x'8000 0000')

lwz **rD,d(rA)**



```

if rA = 0
then b ← 0
else b ← (rA)
EA ← b + EXTS(d)
rD ← MEM(EA, 4)

```

EA is the sum $(rA|0) + d$. The word in memory addressed by EA is loaded into rD.

Other registers altered:

- None

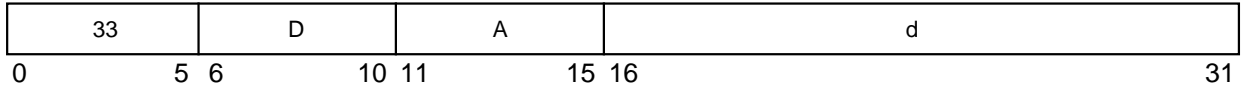
PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				D

lwzu

lwzu

| Load Word and Zero with Update (x'8400 0000')

lwzu **rD,d(rA)**



```
EA ← rA + EXTS(d)
rD ← MEM(EA, 4)
rA ← EA
```

EA is the sum (rA) + d. The word in memory addressed by EA is loaded into rD.

EA is placed into rA.

If rA = 0, or rA = rD, the instruction form is invalid.

Other registers altered:

- None

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				D

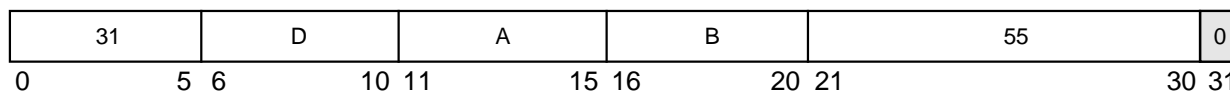
lwzux

lwzux

Load Word and Zero with Update Indexed (x'7C00 006E')

lwzux **rD,rA,rB**

 Reserved



$$EA \leftarrow (rA) + (rB)$$

$$rD \leftarrow MEM(EA, 4)$$

$$rA \leftarrow EA$$

EA is the sum $(rA) + (rB)$. The word in memory addressed by EA is loaded into rD

EA is placed into rA.

If $rA = 0$, or $rA = rD$, the instruction form is invalid.

Other registers altered:

- None

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				X

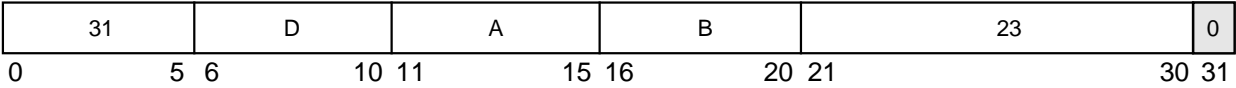
lwzx

lwzx

Load Word and Zero Indexed (x'7C00 002E')

lwzx rD,rA,rB

☐ Reserved



```
if rA = 0
then b ← 0
else b ← (rA)
EA ← b + rB
rD ← MEM(EA, 4)
```

EA is the sum (rA|0) + (rB). The word in memory addressed by EA is loaded into rD.

Other registers altered:

- None

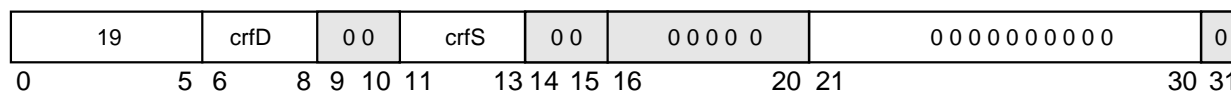
PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				X

mcrf**mcrf**

Move Condition Register Field (x'4C00 0000')

mcrf**crfD,crfS**

Reserved



$$CR[4 * \mathbf{crfD} - 4 * \mathbf{crfD} + 3] \leftarrow CR[4 * \mathbf{crfS} - 4 * \mathbf{crfS} + 3]$$

The contents of condition register field **crfS** are copied into condition register field **crfD**. All other condition register fields remain unchanged.

Other registers altered:

- Condition Register (CR field specified by operand **crfD**):
Affected: LT, GT, EQ, SO

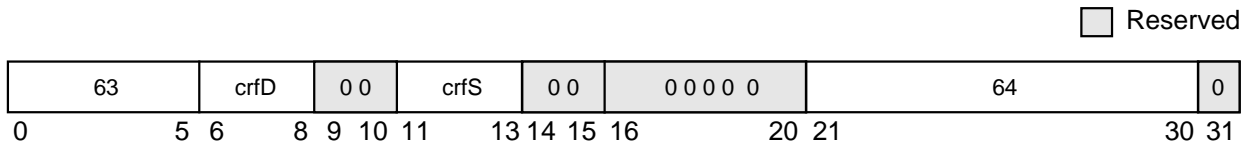
PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				XL

mcrfs

mcrfs

Move to Condition Register from FPSCR (x'FC00 0080')

mcrfs **crfD,crfS**



The contents of FPSCR field **crfS** are copied to CR field **crfD**. All exception bits copied (except FEX and VX) are cleared in the FPSCR.

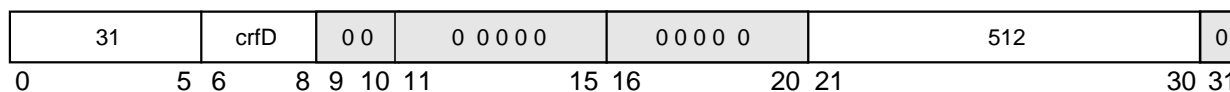
Other registers altered:

- Condition Register (CR field specified by operand **crfD**):
Affected: FX, FEX, VX, OX
- Floating-Point Status and Control Register:
Affected: FX, OX (if **crfS** = 0)
Affected: UX, ZX, XX, VXSNaN (if **crfS** = 1)
Affected: VXISI, VXIDI, VXZDZ, VXIMZ (if **crfS** = 2)
Affected: VXVC (if **crfS** = 3)
Affected: VXSOFT, VXSQRT, VXCVI (if **crfS** = 5)

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				X

mcrxr

Move to Condition Register from XER (x'7C00 0400')

mcrxr**mcrxr****crfD** Reserved

$$CR[4 * \mathbf{crfD} , 4 * \mathbf{crfD} + 3] \leftarrow XER[0-3]$$

$$XER[0-3] \leftarrow 0b0000$$

The contents of XER[0–3] are copied into the condition register field designated by **crfD**. All other fields of the condition register remain unchanged. XER[0–3] is cleared.

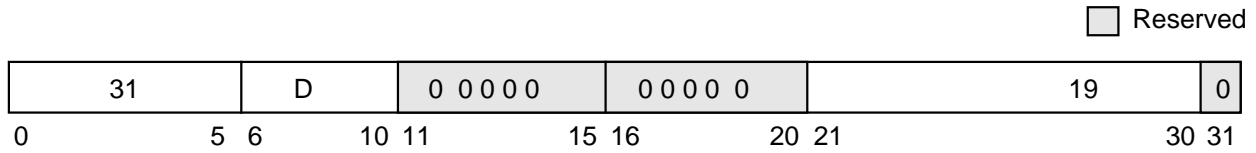
Other registers altered:

- Condition Register (CR field specified by operand **crfD**):
Affected: LT, GT, EQ, SO
- XER[0–3]

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				X

mfc**mfc**

rD


$$\mathbf{rD} \leftarrow \mathbf{CR}$$

The contents of the condition register (CR) are placed into **rD**.

Other registers altered:

- None


PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UIA				X

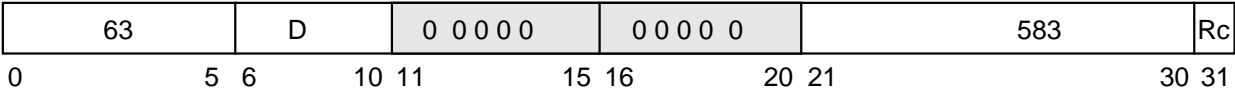
mffs_x

mffs_x

I Move from FPSCR (x'FC00 048E')

mffs **frD** (Rc = 0)
mffs. **frD** (Rc = 1)

 Reserved



$frD[32-63] \leftarrow FPSCR$

The contents of the floating-point status and control register (FPSCR) are placed into the low-order bits of register **frD**. The high-order bits of register **frD** are undefined.

Other registers altered:

- Condition Register (CR1 field):
Affected: FX, FEX, VX, OX (if Rc = 1)

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				X

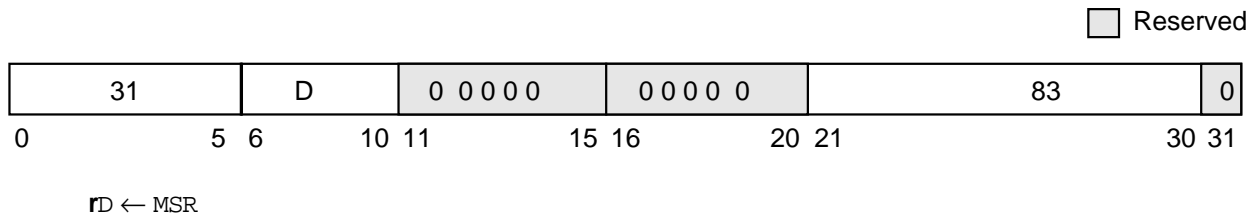
mfmsr

Move from Machine State Register (x'7C00 00A6')

mfmsr

rD

mfmsr



The contents of the MSR are placed into **rD**.

This is a supervisor-level instruction.

Other registers altered

- None

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
OEA	Yes			X

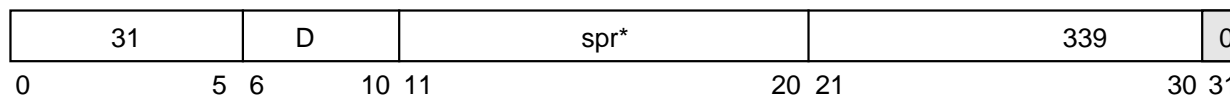
mfspir

Move from Special-Purpose Register (x'7C00 02A6')

mfspir

mfspir**rD,SPR**

Reserved

***Note:** This is a split field.

```

n ← spr[5–9] || spr[0–4]
rD ← SPR(n)

```

In the PowerPC UISA, the SPR field denotes a special-purpose register, encoded as shown in Table 12-9. The contents of the designated special purpose register are placed into **rD**.

Table 12-9. Gekko UISA SPR Encodings for mfspir

SPR**			Register Name
Decimal	spr[5–9]	spr[0–4]	
1	00000	00001	XER
8	00000	01000	LR
9	00000	01001	CTR

** Note that the order of the two 5-bit halves of the SPR number is reversed compared with the actual instruction coding.

If the SPR field contains any value other than one of the values shown in Table 12-9 (and the processor is in user mode), one of the following occurs:

- The system illegal instruction error handler is invoked.
- The system supervisor-level instruction error handler is invoked.
- The results are boundedly undefined.

Other registers altered:

- None

Simplified mnemonics:

mfspirrD
mfspir rD
mfspirrD

equivalent to
equivalent to
equivalent to

mfspir rD,1
mfspir rD,8
mfspir rD,9

In the PowerPC OEA, the SPR field denotes a special-purpose register, encoded as shown in Table 12-10. The contents of the designated SPR are placed into **rD**.

In the PowerPC UISA, the SPR field denotes a special-purpose register, encoded as shown in Table 12-10. If the $\text{SPR}[0] = 0$ (Access type User), the contents of the designated SPR are placed into **rD**.

$\text{SPR}[0] = 1$ if and only if reading the register is supervisor-level. Execution of this instruction specifying a defined and supervisor-level register when $\text{MSR}[\text{PR}] = 1$ will result in a privileged instruction type program exception.

If $\text{MSR}[\text{PR}] = 1$, the only effect of executing an instruction with an SPR number that is not shown in Table 12-10 and has $\text{SPR}[0] = 1$ is to cause a supervisor-level instruction type program exception or an illegal instruction type program exception. For all other cases, $\text{MSR}[\text{PR}] = 0$ or $\text{SPR}[0] = 0$.

If the SPR field contains any value that is not shown in Table 12-10, either an illegal instruction type program exception occurs or the results are boundedly undefined.

Table 12-10. Gekko OEA SPR Encodings for mfspr

SPR			Register Name	Access
Decimal	spr[5–9]	spr[0–4]		
1	00000	00001	XER	User
8	00000	01000	LR	User
9	00000	01001	CTR	User
18	00000	10010	DSISR	Supervisor
19	00000	10011	DAR	Supervisor
22	00000	10110	DEC	Supervisor
25	00000	11001	SDR1	Supervisor
26	00000	11010	SRR0	Supervisor
27	00000	11011	SRR1	Supervisor
272	01000	10000	SPRG0	Supervisor
273	01000	10001	SPRG1	Supervisor
274	01000	10010	SPRG2	Supervisor
275	01000	10011	SPRG3	Supervisor
282	01000	11010	EAR	Supervisor
287	01000	11111	PVR	Supervisor
528	10000	10000	IBAT0U	Supervisor
529	10000	10001	IBAT0L	Supervisor
530	10000	10010	IBAT1U	Supervisor
531	10000	10011	IBAT1L	Supervisor
532	10000	10100	IBAT2U	Supervisor
533	10000	10101	IBAT2L	Supervisor
534	10000	10110	IBAT3U	Supervisor
535	10000	10111	IBAT3L	Supervisor

Table 12-10. Gekko OEA SPR Encodings for mfspr (Continued)

SPR			Register Name	Access
Decimal	spr[5–9]	spr[0–4]		
536	10000	11000	DBAT0U	Supervisor
537	10000	11001	DBAT0L	Supervisor
538	10000	11010	DBAT1U	Supervisor
539	10000	11011	DBAT1L	Supervisor
540	10000	11100	DBAT2U	Supervisor
541	10000	11101	DBAT2L	Supervisor
542	10000	11110	DBAT3U	Supervisor
543	10000	11111	DBAT3L	Supervisor
912	11100	10000	GQR0	Supervisor
913	11100	10001	GQR1	Supervisor
914	11100	10010	GQR2	Supervisor
915	11100	10011	GQR3	Supervisor
916	11100	10100	GQR4	Supervisor
917	11100	10101	GQR5	Supervisor
918	11100	10110	GQR6	Supervisor
919	11100	10111	GQR7	Supervisor
920	11100	11000	HID2	Supervisor
921	11100	11001	WPAR	Supervisor
922	11100	11010	DMA_U	Supervisor
923	11100	11011	DMA_L	Supervisor
936	11101	01000	UMMCR0	User
937	11101	01001	UPMC1	User
938	11101	01010	UPMC2	User
939	11101	01011	USIA	User
940	11101	01100	UMMCR1	User
941	11101	01101	UPMC3	User
942	11101	01110	UPMC4	User
943	11101	01111	USDA	User
952	11101	11000	MMCR0	Supervisor
953	11101	11001	PMC1	Supervisor
954	11101	11010	PMC2	Supervisor
955	11101	11011	SIA	Supervisor
956	11101	11100	MMCR1	Supervisor
957	11101	11101	PMC3	Supervisor
958	11101	11110	PMC4	Supervisor
959	11101	11111	SDA	Supervisor
1008	11111	10000	HID0	Supervisor
1009	11111	10001	HID1	Supervisor
1010	11111	10010	IABR	Supervisor

Table 12-10. Gekko OEA SPR Encodings for mfspr (Continued)

SPR ¹			Register Name	Access
Decimal	spr[5–9]	spr[0–4]		
1013	11111	10101	DABR	Supervisor
1017	11111	11001	L2CR	Supervisor
1019	11111	11011	ICTC	Supervisor
1020	11111	11100	THRM1	Supervisor
1021	11111	11101	THRM2	Supervisor
1022	11111	11110	THRM3	Supervisor

¹Note that the order of the two 5-bit halves of the SPR number is reversed compared with actual instruction coding.

For **mtspr** and **mfspr** instructions, the SPR number coded in assembly language does not appear directly as a 10-bit binary number in the instruction. The number coded is split into two 5-bit halves that are reversed in the instruction, with the high-order five bits appearing in bits 16–20 of the instruction and the low-order five bits in bits 11–15.

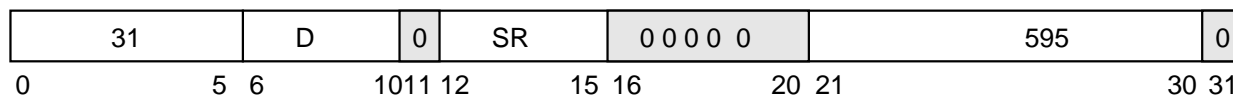
* Note that **mfspr** is supervisor-level only if SPR[0] = 1.

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA/OEA	Yes*			XFX

mfsr

mfsr

Move from Segment Register (x'7C00 04A6')

mfsr**rD,SR** Reserved


$$rD \leftarrow \text{SEGREG}(SR)$$

The contents of the segment register SR are copied into rD.

This is a supervisor-level instruction.

Other registers altered:

- None

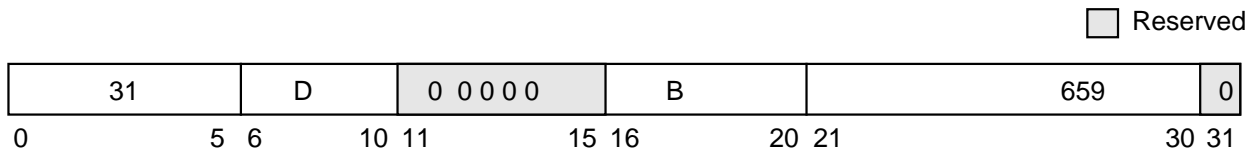
PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
OEA	Yes			X

mfsrin

mfsrin

Move from Segment Register Indirect (x'7C00 0526')

mfsrinrD,rB



$$rD \leftarrow \text{SEGREG}(rB[0-3])$$

The contents of the segment register selected by bits 0–3 of **rB** are copied into **rD**.

This is a supervisor-level instruction.

NOTE: The **rA** field is not defined for the **mfsrin** instruction in the PowerPC architecture. However, **mfsrin** performs the same function in the PowerPC architecture as does the **mfsri** instruction in the POWER architecture (if **rA** = 0).

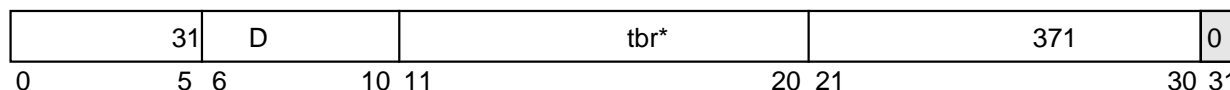
Other registers altered:

- None

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
OEA	Yes			X

mftb

Reserved



```
n ← tbr[5-9] || tbr[0-4]
if n = 268
then rD ← TBL
else if n = 269
    then rD ← TBU
    else error(invalid TBR field)
```

Table 12-11. TBR Encodings for mftb

TBR*			Register Name	Access
Decimal	tbr[5–9]	tbr[0–4]		
268	01000	01100	TBL	User
269	01000	01101	TBU	User

- The system illegal instruction error handler is invoked.
- The system supervisor-level instruction error handler is invoked.
- The results are boundedly undefined.

Other registers altered:

- None

Simplified mnemonics:

mftb rD

mftburD

equivalent to

equivalent to

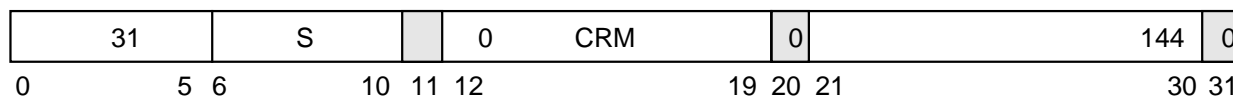
mftb rD,268

mftb rD,269

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
VEA				AFX

mterf**mterf**

Move to Condition Register Fields (x'7C00 0120')

mterf**CRM,rS** Reserved

$$\text{mask} \leftarrow (4)(\text{CRM}[0]) \mid (4)(\text{CRM}[1]) \mid \dots (4)(\text{CRM}[7])$$

$$\text{CR} \leftarrow (\text{rS} \& \text{mask}) \mid (\text{CR} \& \neg \text{mask})$$

The contents of **rS** are placed into the condition register under control of the field mask specified by CRM. The field mask identifies the 4-bit fields affected. Let *i* be an integer in the range 0–7. If CRM(*i*) = 1, CR field *i* (CR bits 4 * *i* through 4 * *i* + 3) is set to the contents of the corresponding field of **rS**.

NOTE: Updating a subset of the eight fields of the condition register may have substantially poorer performance on some implementations than updating all of the fields.

Other registers altered:

- CR fields selected by mask

Simplified mnemonics:

mter rS

equivalent to

mterf 0xFF,rS

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				XFX

mtfsb0_x

mtfsb0_x

Move to FPSCR Bit 0 (x'FC00 008C')

mtfsb0

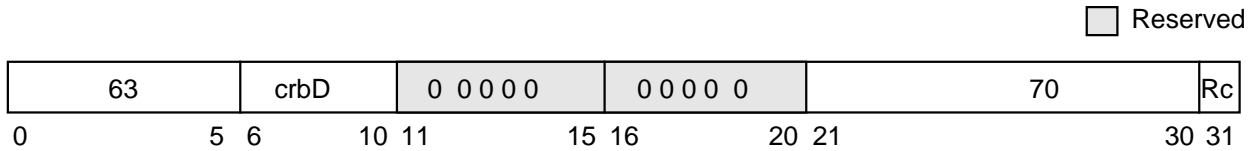
mtfsb0.

crbD

crbD

(Rc = 0)

(Rc = 1)



FPSCR(**crbD**) ← 0

Bit **crbD** of the FPSCR is cleared.

Other registers altered:

- Condition Register (CR1 field):
Affected: FX, FEX, VX, OX(if Rc = 1)
- Floating-Point Status and Control Register:
Affected: FPSCR bit **crbD**
NOTE: Bits 1 and 2 (FEX and VX) cannot be explicitly cleared.

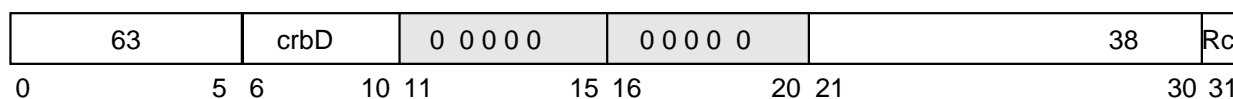
PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				X

mtfsb1_x**mtfsb1_x**

Move to FPSCR Bit 1 (x'FC00 004C')

mtfsb1 **crbD** (Rc = 0)**mtfsb1.** **crbD** (Rc = 1)

Reserved

FPSCR(**crbD**) ← 1Bit **crbD** of the FPSCR is set.

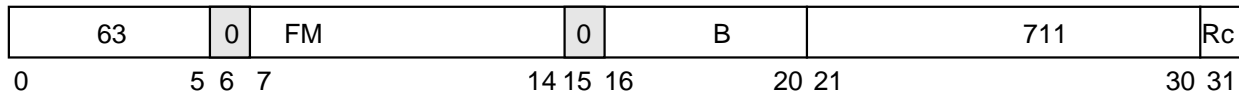
Other registers altered:

- Condition Register (CR1 field):
Affected: FX, FEX, VX, OX(if Rc = 1)
 - Floating-Point Status and Control Register:
Affected: FPSCR bit **crbD** and FX
- NOTE:** Bits 1 and 2 (FEX and VX) cannot be explicitly set.

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				X

mtfsf_x**mtfsf_x**

Move to FPSCR Fields (x'FC00 058E')

mtfsf FM, **frB** (Rc = 0)**mtfsf.** FM, **frB** (Rc = 1)
 Reserved


The low-order 32 bits of **frB** are placed into the FPSCR under control of the field mask specified by FM. The field mask identifies the 4-bit fields affected. Let *i* be an integer in the range 0–7. If FM[*i*] = 1, FPSCR field *i* (FPSCR bits 4 * *i* through 4 * *i* + 3) is set to the contents of the corresponding field of the low-order 32 bits of register **frB**.

FPSCR[FX] is altered only if FM[0] = 1.

Updating fewer than all eight fields of the FPSCR may have substantially poorer performance on some implementations than updating all the fields.

When FPSCR[0–3] is specified, bits 0 (FX) and 3 (OX) are set to the values of **frB**[32] and **frB**[35] (that is, even if this instruction causes OX to change from 0 to 1, FX is set from **frB**[32] and not by the usual rule that FX is set when an exception bit changes from 0 to 1). Bits 1 and 2 (FEX and VX) are set according to the usual rule and not from **frB**[33–34].

Other registers altered:

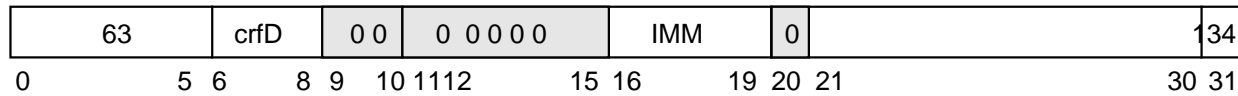
- Condition Register (CR1 field):
Affected: FX, FEX, VX, OX(if Rc = 1)
- Floating-Point Status and Control Register:
Affected: FPSCR fields selected by mask

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				XFL

mtfsfi_x**mtfsfi_x**

Move to FPSCR Field Immediate (x'FC00 010C')

mtfsfi **crfD**,IMM (Rc = 0)
mtfsfi. **crfD**,IMM (Rc = 1)

 Reserved
FPSCR[**crfD**] ← IMM

The value of the IMM field is placed into FPSCR field **crfD**.

FPSCR[FX] is altered only if **crfD** = 0.

When FPSCR[0–3] is specified, bits 0 (FX) and 3 (OX) are set to the values of IMM[0] and IMM[3] (that is, even if this instruction causes OX to change from 0 to 1, FX is set from IMM[0] and not by the usual rule that FX is set when an exception bit changes from 0 to 1). Bits 1 and 2 (FEX and VX) are set according to the usual rule and not from IMM[1–2].

Other registers altered:

- Condition Register (CR1 field):
Affected: FX, FEX, VX, OX(if Rc = 1)
- Floating-Point Status and Control Register:
Affected: FPSCR field **crfD**

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				X

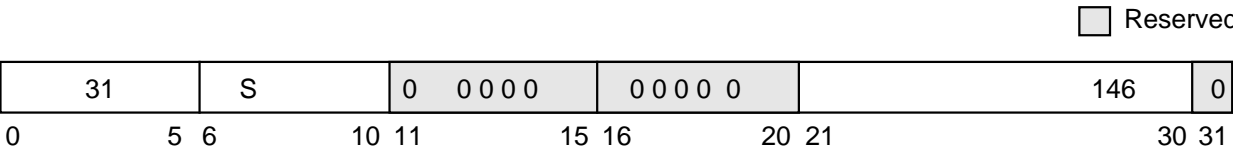
mtmsr

mtmsr

Move to Machine State Register (x'7C00 0124')

mtmsr

rS



MSR ← (rS)

The contents of rS are placed into the MSR.

This is a supervisor-level instruction. It is also an execution synchronizing instruction except with respect to alterations to the POW and LE bits. Refer to Section 2.3.18, “Synchronization Requirements for Special Registers and for Lookaside Buffers” in the the *PowerPC Microprocessor Family: The Programming Environments* manual for more information.

In addition, alterations to the MSR[EE] and MSR[RI] bits are effective as soon as the instruction completes. Thus if MSR[EE] = 0 and an external or decrementer exception is pending, executing an **mtmsr** instruction that sets MSR[EE] = 1 will cause the external or decrementer exception to be taken before the next instruction is executed, if no higher priority exception exists.

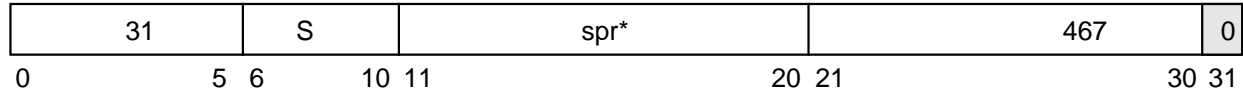
Other registers altered:

- MSR

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
OEA	Yes			X

mtspr

Move to Special-Purpose Register (x'7C00 03A6')

mtspr**mtspr****SPR,rS** Reserved***Note:** This is a split field.

$$n \leftarrow \text{spr}[5-9] \parallel \text{spr}[0-4]$$

In the PowerPC UISA, the SPR field denotes a special-purpose register, encoded as shown in Table 12-12. The contents of **rS** are placed into the designated special-purpose register

Table 12-12. Gekko UISA SPR Encodings for mtspr

SPR**			Register Name
Decimal	spr[5–9]	spr[0–4]	
1	00000	00001	XER
8	00000	01000	LR
9	00000	01001	CTR

** Note that the order of the two 5-bit halves of the SPR number is reversed compared with actual instruction coding.

If the SPR field contains any value other than one of the values shown in Table 12-12, and the processor is operating in user mode, one of the following occurs:

- The system illegal instruction error handler is invoked.
- The system supervisor instruction error handler is invoked.
- The results are boundedly undefined.

Simplified mnemonics:

mtxerrD
mtlr rD
mtctrrD

equivalent to
 equivalent to
 equivalent to

mtspr 1,rD
mtspr 8,rD
mtspr 9,rD

In the PowerPC OEA, the SPR field denotes a special-purpose register, encoded as shown in Table 12-13. The contents of **rS** are placed into the designated special-purpose register. In the PowerPC UISA, if the SPR[0]=0 (Access is User) the contents of **rS** are placed into the designated special-purpose register

For this instruction, SPRs TBL and TBU are treated as separate 32-bit registers; setting one leaves the other unaltered.

The value of SPR[0] = 1 if and only if writing the register is a supervisor-level operation. Execution of this instruction specifying a defined and supervisor-level register when MSR[PR] = 1 results in a privileged instruction type program exception.

If MSR[PR] = 1 then the only effect of executing an instruction with an SPR number that is not shown in Table 12-13 and has SPR[0] = 1 is to cause a privileged instruction type program exception or an illegal instruction type program exception. For all other cases, MSR[PR] = 0 or SPR[0] = 0, if the SPR field contains any value that is not shown in Table 12-13, either an illegal instruction type program exception occurs or the results are boundedly undefined.

Other registers altered:

- See Table 12-13.

Table 12-13. Gekko OEA SPR Encodings for mtspr

SPR			Register Name	Access
Decimal	spr[5–9]	spr[0–4]		
1	00000	00001	XER	User
8	00000	01000	LR	User
9	00000	01001	CTR	User
18	00000	10010	DSISR	Supervisor
19	00000	10011	DAR	Supervisor
22	00000	10110	DEC	Supervisor
25	00000	11001	SDR1	Supervisor
26	00000	11010	SRR0	Supervisor
27	00000	11011	SRR1	Supervisor
272	01000	10000	SPRG0	Supervisor
273	01000	10001	SPRG1	Supervisor
274	01000	10010	SPRG2	Supervisor
275	01000	10011	SPRG3	Supervisor
282	01000	11010	EAR	Supervisor
284	01000	11100	TBL	Supervisor
285	01000	11101	TBU	Supervisor
528	10000	10000	IBAT0U	Supervisor
529	10000	10001	IBAT0L	Supervisor
530	10000	10010	IBAT1U	Supervisor
531	10000	10011	IBAT1L	Supervisor
532	10000	10100	IBAT2U	Supervisor
533	10000	10101	IBAT2L	Supervisor
534	10000	10110	IBAT3U	Supervisor

Table 12-13. Gekko OEA SPR Encodings for mtspr (Continued)

SPR			Register Name	Access
Decimal	spr[5–9]	spr[0–4]		
535	10000	10111	IBAT3L	Supervisor
536	10000	11000	DBAT0U	Supervisor
537	10000	11001	DBAT0L	Supervisor
538	10000	11010	DBAT1U	Supervisor
539	10000	11011	DBAT1L	Supervisor
540	10000	11100	DBAT2U	Supervisor
541	10000	11101	DBAT2L	Supervisor
542	10000	11110	DBAT3U	Supervisor
543	10000	11111	DBAT3L	Supervisor
912	11100	10000	GQR0	Supervisor
913	11100	10001	GQR1	Supervisor
914	11100	10010	GQR2	Supervisor
915	11100	10011	GQR3	Supervisor
916	11100	10100	GQR4	Supervisor
917	11100	10101	GQR5	Supervisor
918	11100	10110	GQR6	Supervisor
919	11100	10111	GQR7	Supervisor
920	11100	11000	HID2	Supervisor
921	11100	11001	WPAR	Supervisor
922	11100	11010	DMA_U	Supervisor
923	11100	11011	DMA_L	Supervisor
936	11101	01000	UMMCR0	User
937	11101	01001	UPMC1	User
938	11101	01010	UPMC2	User
939	11101	01011	USIA	User
940	11101	01100	UMMCR1	User
941	11101	01101	UPMC3	User
942	11101	01110	UPMC4	User
943	11101	01111	USDA	User
952	11101	11000	MMCR0	Supervisor
953	11101	11001	PMC1	Supervisor
954	11101	11010	PMC2	Supervisor
955	11101	11011	SIA	Supervisor
956	11101	11100	MMCR1	Supervisor
957	11101	11101	PMC3	Supervisor
958	11101	11110	PMC4	Supervisor
959	11101	11111	SDA	Supervisor
1008	11111	10000	HID0	Supervisor
1009	11111	10001	HID1	Supervisor

Table 12-13. Gekko OEA SPR Encodings for mtspr (Continued)

SPR ¹			Register Name	Access
Decimal	spr[5–9]	spr[0–4]		
1010	11111	10010	IABR	Supervisor
1013	11111	10101	DABR	Supervisor
1017	11111	11001	L2CR	Supervisor
1019	11111	11011	ICTC	Supervisor
1020	11111	11100	THRM1	Supervisor
1021	11111	11101	THRM2	Supervisor
1022	11111	11110	THRM3	Supervisor

¹Note that the order of the two 5-bit halves of the SPR number is reversed. For **mtspr** and **mfspr** instructions, the SPR number coded in assembly language does not appear directly as a 10-bit binary number in the instruction. The number coded is split into two 5-bit halves that are reversed in the instruction, with the high-order five bits appearing in bits 16–20 of the instruction and the low-order five bits in bits 11–15.

NOTE: **mfspr** is supervisor-level only if SPR[0] = 1.

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
OEA	Yes			XFX

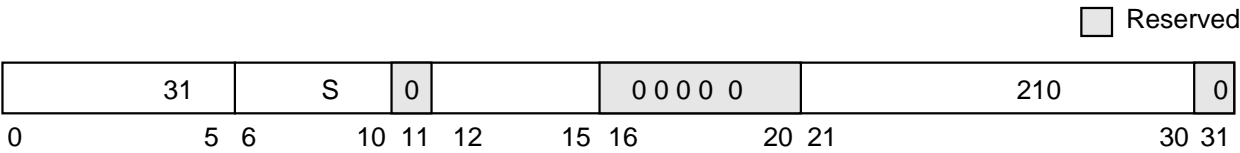
mtsr

I Move to Segment Register (x'7C00 01A4')

mtsr

mtsr

SR,rS



SEGREG(SR) ← (rS)

The contents of rS are placed into SR.

This is a supervisor-level instruction.

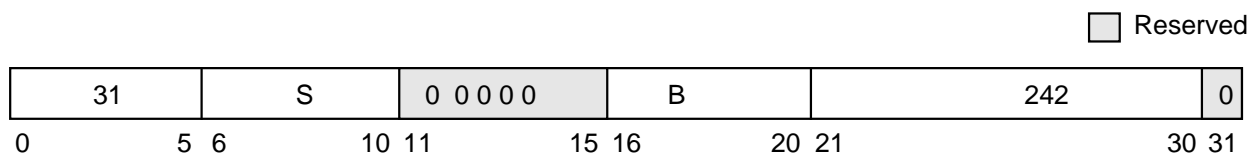
Other registers altered:

- None

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
OEA	Yes			X

mtsrin

rS,rB


$$\text{SEGREG}(\mathbf{rB}[0-3]) \leftarrow (\mathbf{rS})$$

The contents of **rS** are copied to the segment register selected by bits 0–3 of **rB**.

This is a supervisor-level instruction.

NOTE: The PowerPC architecture does not define the **rA** field for the **mtsrin** instruction. However, **mtsrin** performs the same function in the PowerPC architecture as does the **mtsri** instruction in the POWER architecture (if **rA** = 0).

Other registers altered:

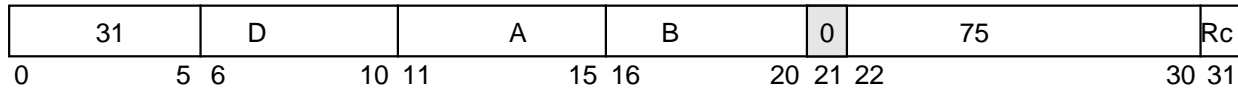
- None

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
OEA	Yes			X

mulhw_x

Multiply High Word (x'7C00 0096')

mulhw **rD,rA,rB** (Rc = 0)
mulhw. **rD,rA,rB** (Rc = 1)

 Reserved


$\text{prod}[0-63] \leftarrow (\mathbf{rA} * \mathbf{rB})$
 $\mathbf{rD} \leftarrow \text{prod}$

The 32-bit product is formed from the contents **rA** and **rB**. The high-order 32 bits of the 64-bit product of the operands are placed into **rD**. Both the operands and the product are interpreted as signed integers.

This instruction may execute faster on some implementations if **rB** contains the operand having the smaller absolute value.

Other registers altered:

- Condition Register (CR0 field):
Affected: LT, GT, EQ, SO (if Rc = 1)

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				XO

mulhwu_x

mulhwu_x

Multiply High Word Unsigned (x'7C00 0016')

mulhwu

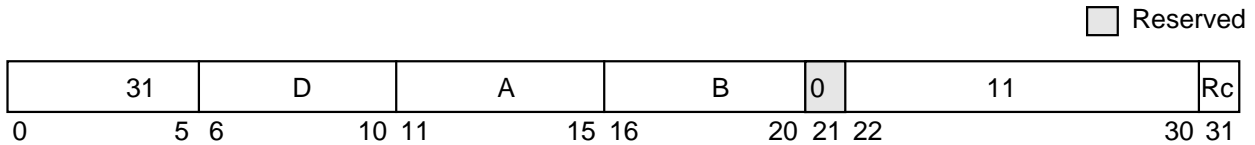
rD,rA,rB

(Rc = 0)

mulhwu.

rD,rA,rB

(Rc = 1)



```
prod[0-63] ← (rA) * (rB)
rD ← prod[0-31]
```

The 32-bit operands are the contents **rA** and **rB**. The high-order 32 bits of the 64-bit product of the operands are placed into **rD**.

Both the operands and the product are interpreted as unsigned integers, except that if **Rc = 1** the first three bits of **CR0** field are set by signed comparison of the result to zero.

This instruction may execute faster on some implementations if **rB** contains the operand having the smaller absolute value.

- Other registers altered:
- Condition Register (CR0 field):
Affected: LT, GT, EQ, SO(if Rc = 1)

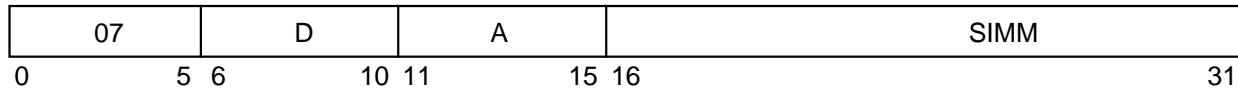
PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				XO

multi

multi

Multi Low Immediate (x'1C00 0000')

multi **rD,rA,SIMM**



```
prod[0-48] ← (rA) * SIMM
rD ← prod[16-48]
```

The first operand is **rA**. The second operand is the value of the SIMM field. The low-order 32-bits of the 48-bit product of the operands are placed into **rD**.

Both the operands and the product are interpreted as signed integers. The low-order of the product are calculated independently of whether the operands are treated as signed or unsigned 32-bit integers.

This instruction can be used with **mulhdx** or **mulhwx** to calculate a full 64-bit product.

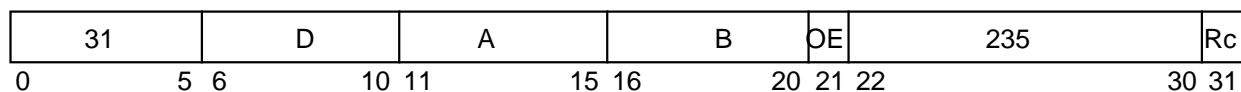
Other registers altered:

- None

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UIA				D

mulw_x

mullw	rD,rA,rB	(OE = 0 Rc = 0)
mullw.	rD,rA,rB	(OE = 0 Rc = 1)
mullwo	rD,rA,rB	(OE = 1 Rc = 0)
mullwo.	rD,rA,rB	(OE = 1 Rc = 1)



```
prod[0:48] ← (rA) * (rB)
rD ← prod[16:48]
```

The 32-bit operands are the contents of **rA** and **rB**. The low-order of the 64-bit product (**rA**) * (**rB**) are placed into **rD**.

The low-order 32-bits of the product are independent of whether the operands are regarded as signed or unsigned 32-bit integers.

If OE = 1, then OV is set if the product cannot be represented in 32 bits. Both the operands and the product are interpreted as signed integers.

NOTE: This instruction may execute faster on some implementations if **rB** contains the operand having the smaller absolute value.

Other registers altered:

- Condition Register (CR0 field):

Affected: LT, GT, EQ, SO(if Rc = 1)

NOTE: CR0 field may not reflect the infinitely precise result if overflow occurs (see XER below).

- XER:

Affected: SO, OV (if OE = 1)

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				XO

nand_x

NAND (x'7C00 03B8')

nand_x**nand** **rA,rS,rB** (Rc = 0)**nand.** **rA,rS,rB** (Rc = 1)

31	S	A	B	476	Rc
0	5 6	10 11	15 16	20 21	30 31

$$\mathbf{rA} \leftarrow \neg ((\mathbf{rS}) \& (\mathbf{rB}))$$

The contents of **rS** are ANDed with the contents of **rB** and the complemented result is placed into **rA**.

nand with **rS = rB** can be used to obtain the one's complement.

Other registers altered:

- Condition Register (CR0 field):

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				X

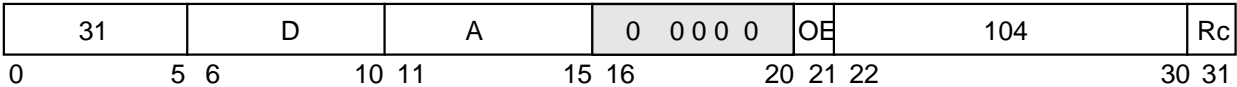
neg_x

neg_x

Negate (x'7C00 00D0')

neg	rD,rA	(OE = 0 Rc = 0)
neg.	rD,rA	(OE = 0 Rc = 1)
nego	rD,rA	(OE = 1 Rc = 0)
nego.	rD,rA	(OE = 1 Rc = 1)

Reserved



$rD \leftarrow \neg (rA) + 1$

The value 1 is added to the complement of the value in **rA**, and the resulting two's complement is placed into **rD**.

If **rA** contains the most negative 32-bit number (0x8000_0000), the result is the most negative number and if OE = 1, OV is set.

Other registers altered:

- Condition Register (CR0 field):
Affected: LT, GT, EQ, SO(if Rc = 1)
- XER:
Affected: SO OV (if OE = 1)

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				XO

nor_x**nor_x**

NOR (x'7C00 00F8')

nor **rA,rS,rB** (Rc = 0)**nor.** **rA,rS,rB** (Rc = 1)

31	S	A	B	124	Rc
0	5 6	10 11	15 16	20 21	30 31

$$rA \leftarrow \neg ((rS) \mid (rB))$$

The contents of **rS** are ORed with the contents of **rB** and the complemented result is placed into **rA**.

nor with **rS = rB** can be used to obtain the one's complement.

Other registers altered:

- Condition Register (CR0 field):
Affected: LT, GT, EQ, SO(if Rc = 1)

Simplified mnemonics:

not rD,rS equivalent to **nor rA,rS,rS**

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				X

or_x

or_x

OR (x'7C00 0378')

or

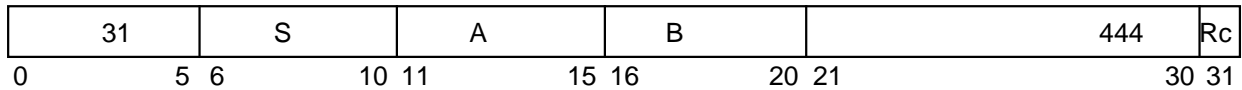
rA,rS,rB

(Rc = 0)

or.

rA,rS,rB

(Rc = 1)



$$rA \leftarrow (rS) \mid (rB)$$

The contents of **rS** are ORed with the contents of **rB** and the result is placed into **rA**.

The example under simplified mnemonic **mr** demonstrates the use of the **or** instruction to move register contents.

Other registers altered:

- Condition Register (CR0 field):
Affected: LT, GT, EQ, SO(if Rc = 1)

Simplified mnemonics:

mr rA,rS equivalent to or rA,rS,rS

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				X

orc_x**orc_x**

OR with Complement (x'7C00 0338')

orc **rA,rS,rB** (**Rc = 0**)**orc.** **rA,rS,rB** (**Rc = 1**)

31	S	A	B	412	Rc
0	5 6	10 11	15 16	20 21	30 31

$$\mathbf{rA} \leftarrow (\mathbf{rS}) \mid \neg (\mathbf{rB})$$

The contents of **rS** are ORed with the complement of the contents of **rB** and the result is placed into **rA**.

Other registers altered:

- Condition Register (CR0 field):

Affected: LT, GT, EQ, SO (if **Rc = 1**)

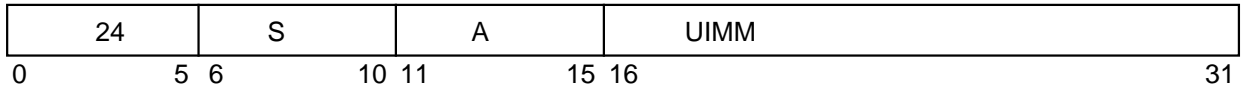
PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				X

ori

ori

OR Immediate (x'6000 0000')

ori rA,rS,UIMM



$$rA \leftarrow (rS) \mid ((16)0 \mid \mid UIMM)$$

The contents of **rS** are ORed with 0x0000 || UIMM and the result is placed into **rA**.

The preferred no-op (an instruction that does nothing) is **ori 0,0,0**.

Other registers altered:

- None

Simplified mnemonics:

nop equivalent to **ori 0,0,0**

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				D

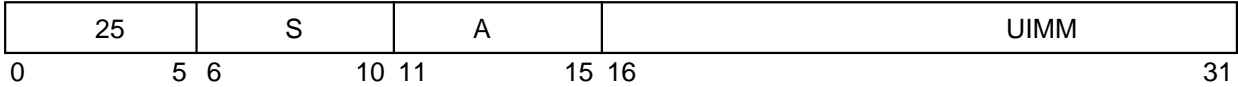
oris

I

OR Immediate Shifted (x'6400 0000')

oris

oris rA,rS,UIMM



$$rA \leftarrow (rS) \mid (UIMM \mid (16)0)$$

The contents of **rS** are ORed with UIMM || 0x0000 and the result is placed into **rA**.

Other registers altered:

- None

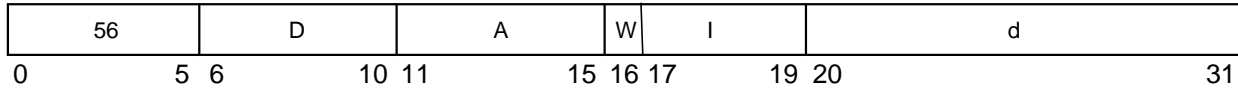
PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				D

psq_l

Paired Single Quantized Load, (x'E000 0000')

psq_l

psq_l **frD,d(rA),W,I**



```

if HID2[PSE] = 0 | HID2[LSQE] = 0 then Goto illegal instruction error handler
if rA = 0
then b ← 0
else b ← (rA)
EA ← b + EXTS(d)
lt ← qri[LD_TYPE]
ls ← qri[LD_SCALE]
c ← 4
if lt = (4|6) then c ← 10
if lt = (5|7) then c ← 20
if W = 0
then
    frD(ps0) ← dequantized(MEM(EA,c),lt,ls)
    frD(ps1) ← dequantized(MEM(EA+c,c),lt,ls)
else
    frD(ps0) ← dequantized(MEM(EA,c),lt,ls)
    frD(ps1) ← 1.0

```

PS0 and PS1 in **frD** are loaded with a pair of single precision floating point numbers.

Memory is accessed at the effective address (EA is the sum (rA|0) + d) as defined by the instruction. A pair of numbers from memory are converted as defined by the indicated GQR control registers and the results are placed into PS0 and PS1. However, if W=1 then only one number is accessed from memory, converted according to GQR and placed into PS0. PS1 is loaded with a floating point value of 1.0.

The 3 bit field I selects one of the eight 32 bit GQR control registers. From this register the LOAD_SCALE and the LD_TYPE fields are used. The LD_TYPE field defines whether the data in memory is floating point or integer format. If the latter it also defines whether each integer is 8-bits or 16-bits, signed or unsigned. The LOAD_SCALE field is applied only to integer numbers and is a signed integer that is subtracted from the exponent after the integer number from memory has been converted to floating point format.

(See Section 2.3.4.3.12 for dequantized operation.)

Other registers altered:

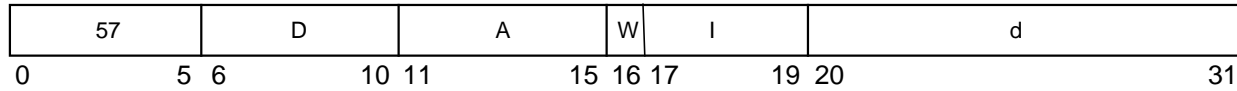
- None

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA		Yes		DW

psq_lu

Paired Single Quantized Load with Update, (x'E400 0000')

psq_lu

psq_lu **frD,d(rA),W,I**

```

if HID2[PSE] = 0 | HID2[LSQE] = 0 then Goto illegal instruction error handler
EA ← (rA) + EXTS(d)
lt ← qri[LD_TYPE]
ls ← qri[LD_SCALE]
c ← 4
if lt = (4|6) then c ← 10
if lt = (5|7) then c ← 20
if W = 0
then
    frD(ps0) ← dequantized(MEM(EA,c),lt,ls)
    frD(ps1) ← dequantized(MEM(EA+c,c),lt,ls)
else
    frD(ps0) ← dequantized(MEM(EA,c),lt,ls)
    frD(ps1) ← 1.0
rA ← EA

```

PS0 and PS1 in **frD** are loaded with a pair of single-precision floating-point numbers.

Memory is accessed at the effective address (EA is the sum (rA) + d) as defined by the instruction. A pair of numbers from memory are converted as defined by the indicated GQR control registers and the results are placed into PS0 and PS1. However, if W=1 then only one number is accessed from memory, converted according to GQR and placed into PS0. PS1 is loaded with a floating point value of 1.0.

The 3 bit field I selects one of the eight 32 bit GQR control registers. From this register the LOAD_SCALE and the LD_TYPE fields are used. The LD_TYPE field defines whether the data in memory is floating point or integer format. If the latter it also defines whether each integer is 8-bits or 16-bits, signed or unsigned. The LOAD_SCALE field is applied only to integer numbers and is a signed integer that is subtracted from the exponent after the integer number from memory has been converted to floating point format.

(See Section 2.3.4.3.12 for dequantized operation.)

The effective address is placed into rA.

If rA = 0, the instruction form is invalid.

Other registers altered:

- None

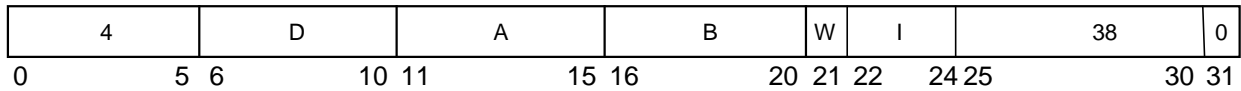
PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UIA		Yes		DW

psq_lux

psq_lux

Paired Single Quantized Load with update Indexed, (x'1000 004C')

psq_lux frD,rA,rB,W,I



```
if (HID2[PSE] = 0) then Goto illegal instruction error handler
EA ← (rA) + (rB)
lt ← qrI[LD_TYPE]
ls ← qrI[LD_SCALE]
c ← 4
if lt = (4|6) then c ← 10
if lt = (5|7) then c ← 20
if W = 0
then
    frD(ps0) ← dequantized(MEM(EA,c),lt,ls)
    frD(ps1) ← dequantized(MEM(EA+c,c),lt,ls)
else
    frD(ps0) ← dequantized(MEM(EA,c),lt,ls)
    frD(ps1) ← 1.0
rA ← EA
```

PS0 and PS1 in frD are loaded with a pair of single precision floating point numbers. Memory is accessed at the effective address (EA is the sum (rA) + (rB)) as defined by the instruction. A pair of numbers from memory are converted as defined by the indicated GQR control registers and the results are placed into PS0 and PS1. However, if W=1 then only one number is accessed from memory, converted according to GQR and placed into PS0. PS1 is loaded with a floating point value of 1.0.

The 3 bit field I selects one of the eight 32 bit GQR control registers. From this register the LOAD_SCALE and the LD_TYPE fields are used. The LD_TYPE field defines whether the data in memory is floating point or integer format. If the latter it also defines whether each integer is 8-bits or 16-bits, signed or unsigned. The LOAD_SCALE field is applied only to integer numbers and is a signed integer that is subtracted from the exponent after the integer number from memory has been converted to floating point format. (See Section 2.3.4.3.12 for dequantized operation.)

The effective address is placed into register rA.

If rA = 0, the instruction form is invalid.

Other registers altered:

- None

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA		Yes		XW

psq_lx

Paired Single Quantized Load Indexed, (x'1000 000C')

psq_lx

psq_lx **frD,rA,rB,W,I**

4		D		A		B		W	I	6		0	
0	5	6	10	11	15	16	20	21	22	24	25	30	31

```

if HID2[PSE] = 0 then Goto illegal instruction error handler
if rA = 0
then b ← 0
else b ← (rA)
EA ← b + (rB)
lt ← qri[LD_TYPE]
ls ← qri[LD_SCALE]
c ← 4
if lt = (4|6) then c ← 10
if lt = (5|7) then c ← 20
if W = 0
then
    frD(ps0) ← dequantized(MEM(EA,c),lt,ls)
    frD(ps1) ← dequantized(MEM(EA+c,c),lt,ls)
else
    frD(ps0) ← dequantized(MEM(EA,c),lt,ls)
    frD(ps1) ← 1.0

```

PS0 and PS1 in **frD** are loaded with a pair of single precision floating point numbers.

Memory is accessed at the effective address (EA is the sum (**rA**|0) + (**rB**)) as defined by the instruction. A pair of numbers from memory are converted as defined by the indicated GQR control registers and the results are placed into PS0 and PS1. However, if W=1 then only one number is accessed from memory, converted according to GQR and placed into PS0. PS1 is loaded with a floating point value of 1.0.

The 3 bit field I selects one of the eight 32 bit GQR control registers. From this register the LOAD_SCALE and the LD_TYPE fields are used. The LD_TYPE field defines whether the data in memory is floating point or integer format. If the latter it also defines whether each integer is 8-bits or 16-bits, signed or unsigned. The LOAD_SCALE field is applied only to integer numbers and is a signed integer that is subtracted from the exponent after the integer number from memory has been converted to floating point format.

(See Section 2.3.4.3.12 for dequantized operation.)

Other registers altered:

- None

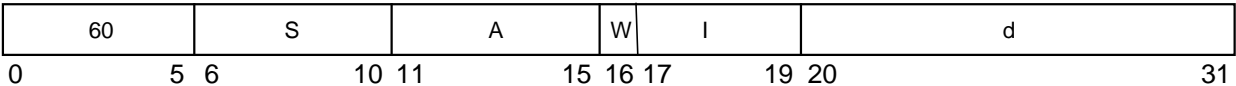
PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA		Yes		XW

psq_st

Paired Single Quantized Store, (x'F000 0000')

psq_st

psq_st frS,d(rA),W,I



```
if HID2[PSE] = 0 | HID2[LSQE] = 0 then Goto illegal instruction error handler
if rA = 0
then b ← 0
else b ← (rA)
EA ← b + EXTS(d)
stt ← qriI[ST_TYPE]
sts ← qriI[ST_SCALE]
c ← 4
if stt = (4|6) then c ← 10
if stt = (5|7) then c ← 20
if W = 0
then
    MEM(EA,c) ← quantized(frS(ps0),stt,sts)
    MEM(EA+c,c) ← quantized(frS(ps1),stt,sts)
else
    MEM(EA,c) ← quantized(frS(ps0),stt,sts)
```

The effective address is the sum of (rA|0) + d as defined by the instruction. If W=1 only one floating point number from frS(ps0) is quantized and stored to memory starting at the effective address. If W=0 a pair of floating point numbers from frS(ps0) and frS(ps1) are quantized and stored to memory starting at the effective address.

The 3 bit field I selects one of the eight 32 bit GQR control registers. From this register the STORE_SCALE and the ST_TYPE fields are used. The ST_TYPE field defines whether the data stored to memory is to be floating-point or integer format. If the latter it also defines whether each integer is 8-bits or 16-bits, signed or unsigned. The STORE_SCALE field is a signed integer that is added to the exponent of the floating point number before it is converted to integer and stored to memory.

(See Section 2.3.4.3.12 for dequantized operation.)

For floating point numbers stored to memory the addition of the STORE_SCALE field to the exponent does not take place.

Other registers altered:

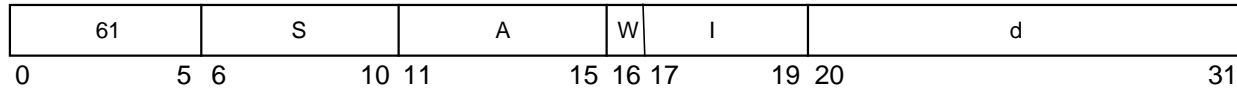
- None

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA		Yes		DW

psq_stu

Paired Single Quantized Store with update, (x' F400 0000')

psq_stu

psq_stu **frS,d(rA),W,I**

```

if HID2[PSE] = 0 | HID2[LSQE] = 0 then Goto illegal instruction error handler
EA ← (rA) + EXTS(d)
stt ← qriI[ST_TYPE]
sts ← qriI[ST_SCALE]
c ← 4
if stt = (4|6) then c ← 10
if stt = (5|7) then c ← 20
if W = 0
then
    MEM(EA,c) ← quantized(frS(ps0),stt,sts)
    MEM(EA+c,c) ← quantized(frS(ps1),stt,sts)
else
    MEM(EA,c) ← quantized(frS(ps0),stt,sts)
rA ← EA

```

The effective address is the sum of (rA) + d as defined by the instruction. If W=1 only one floating point number from frS(ps0) is quantized and stored to memory starting at the effective address. If W=0 a pair of floating point numbers from frS(ps0) and frS(ps1) are quantized and stored to memory starting at the effective address.

The 3 bit field I selects one of the eight 32 bit GQR control registers. From this register the STORE_SCALE and the ST_TYPE fields are used. The ST_TYPE field defines whether the data stored to memory is to be floating-point or integer format. If the latter it also defines whether each integer is 8-bits or 16-bits, signed or unsigned. The STORE_SCALE field is a signed integer that is added to the exponent of the floating point number before it is converted to integer and stored to memory.

For floating point numbers stored to memory the addition of the STORE_SCALE field to the exponent field does not take place. (See Section 2.3.4.3.12 for dequantized operation.)

The effective address is placed into register rA.

If rA = 0, the instruction form is invalid.

Other registers altered:

- None

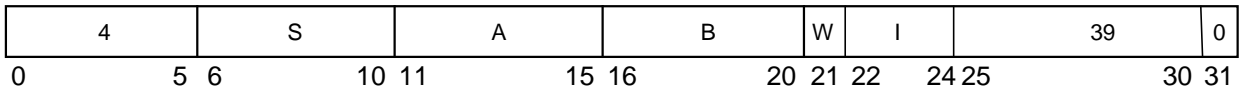
PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA		Yes		DW

psq_stux

psq_stux

Paired Single Quantized Store with update Indexed, (x'1000 004E')

psq_stuxfrS,rA,rB,W,I



```
if HID2[PSE] = 0 then Goto illegal instruction error handler
EA ← (rA) + (rB)
stt ← qri[ST_TYPE]
sts ← qri[ST_SCALE]
c ← 4
if stt = (4|6) then c ← 10
if stt = (5|7) then c ← 20
if W = 0
then
    MEM(EA,c) ← quantized(frS(ps0),stt,sts)
    MEM(EA+c,c) ← quantized(frS(ps1),stt,sts)
else
    MEM(EA,c) ← quantized(frS(ps0),stt,sts)
rA ← EA
```

The effective address is the sum of (rA) + (rB) as defined by the instruction. If W=1 only one floating point number from frS(ps0) is quantized and stored to memory starting at the effective address. If W=0 a pair of floating point numbers from frS(ps0) and frS(ps1) are quantized and stored to memory starting at the effective address.

The 3 bit field I selects one of the eight 32 bit GQR control registers. From this register the STORE_SCALE and the ST_TYPE fields are used. The ST_TYPE field defines whether the data stored to memory is to be floating-point or integer format. If the latter it also defines whether each integer is 8-bits or 16-bits, signed or unsigned. The STORE_SCALE field is a signed integer that is added to the exponent of the floating point number before it is converted to integer and stored to memory.

(See Section 2.3.4.3.12 for dequantized operation.)

For floating point numbers stored to memory the addition of the STORE_SCALE field to the exponent field does not take place.

The effective address is placed into rA.
If rA = 0, the instruction form is invalid.

Other registers altered:

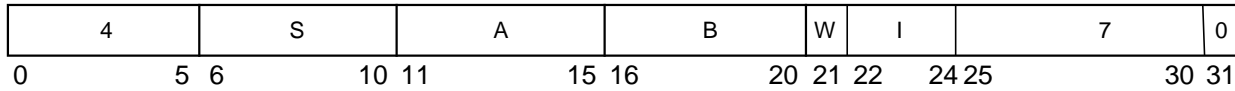
- None

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA		Yes		XW

psq_stx

Paired Single Quantized Store Indexed, (x'1000 000E')

psq_stx

psq_stx **frS,rA,rB,W,I**

```

if HID2[PSE] = 0 then Goto illegal instruction error handler
if rA = 0
then b ← 0
else b ← (rA)
EA ← b + (rB)
stt ← qri[ST_TYPE]
sts ← qri[ST_SCALE]
c ← 4
if stt = (4|6) then c ← 10
if stt = (5|7) then c ← 20
if W = 0
then
    MEM(EA,c) ← quantized(frS(ps0),stt,sts)
    MEM(EA+c,c) ← quantized(frS(ps1),stt,sts)
else
    MEM(EA,c) ← quantized(frS(ps0),stt,sts)

```

The effective address is the sum of (rA|0) + (rB) as defined by the instruction. If W=1 only one floating point number from frS(ps0) is quantized and stored to memory starting at the effective address. If W=0 a pair of floating point numbers from frS(ps0) and frS(ps1) are quantized and stored to memory starting at the effective address.

The 3 bit field I selects one of the eight 32 bit GQR control registers. From this register the STORE_SCALE and the ST_TYPE fields are used. The ST_TYPE field defines whether the data stored to memory is to be floating-point or integer format. If the latter it also defines whether each integer is 8-bits or 16-bits, signed or unsigned. The STORE_SCALE field is a signed integer that is added to the exponent of the floating point number before it is converted to integer and stored to memory.

(See Section 2.3.4.3.12 for dequantized operation.)

For floating point numbers stored to memory the addition of the STORE_SCALE field to the exponent field does not take place.

Other registers altered:

- None

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA		Yes		XW

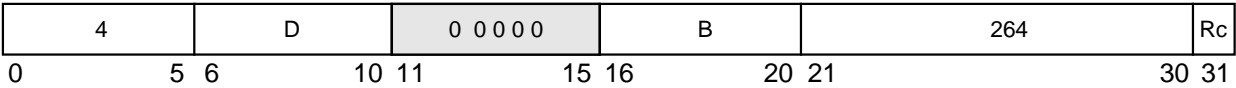
ps_absx

ps_absx

Paired Single Absolute Value (x'1000 0210')

ps_abs frD,frB (Rc = 0)
ps_abs. frD,frB (Rc = 1)

Reserved



The following operations are performed:

```
If HID2[PSE] = 0 then invoke the illegal instruction error handler
frD(ps0) ← b'0' || frB(ps0)[1-31]
frD(ps1) ← b'0' || frB(ps1)[1-31]
```

The contents of frB(ps0) with bit 0 cleared are placed into frD(ps0).

The contents of frB(ps1) with bit 0 cleared are placed into frD(ps1).

Note that the ps_abs instruction treats NaNs just like any other kind of value. That is, the sign bit of a NaN may be altered by ps_abs. This instruction does not alter the FPSCR.

Other registers altered: (exception conditions are based on either ps0 or ps1 values)

- Condition Register (CR1 field):
Affected: FX, FEX, VX, OX(if Rc = 1)

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA		Yes		X

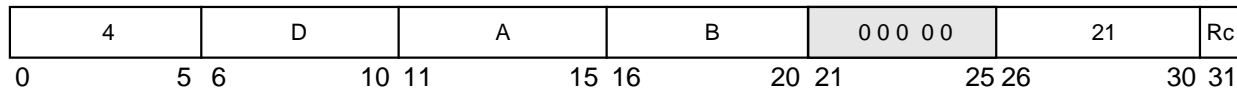
ps_addx

Paired Single Add (x'1000 002A')

ps_addx

ps_add **frD,frA,frB** (**Rc** = 0)**ps_add.** **frD,frA,frB** (**Rc** = 1)

Reserved



The following operations are performed:

If **HID2[PSE]** = 0 then invoke the illegal instruction error handler
 $\mathbf{frD}(\mathbf{ps0}) \leftarrow \mathbf{frA}(\mathbf{ps0}) + \mathbf{frB}(\mathbf{ps0})$
 $\mathbf{frD}(\mathbf{ps1}) \leftarrow \mathbf{frA}(\mathbf{ps1}) + \mathbf{frB}(\mathbf{ps1})$

The floating-point operand in **frA(ps0)** is added to the floating-point operand in **frB(ps0)**. If the most-significant bit of the resultant significand is not a one, the result is normalized. The result is rounded to single-precision under control of the floating-point rounding control field **RN** of the **FPSCR** and placed into **frD(ps0)**.

The floating-point operand in **frA(ps1)** is added to the floating-point operand in **frB(ps1)**. If the most-significant bit of the resultant significand is not a one, the result is normalized. The result is rounded to single-precision under control of the floating-point rounding control field **RN** of the **FPSCR** and placed into **frD(ps1)**.

Floating-point addition is based on exponent comparison and addition of the two significands. The exponents of the two operands are compared, and the significand accompanying the smaller exponent is shifted right, with its exponent increased by one for each bit shifted, until the two exponents are equal. The two significands are then added or subtracted as appropriate, depending on the signs of the operands. All 25 bits in the significand as well as all three guard bits (**G**, **R**, and **X**) enter into the computation.

If a carry occurs, the sum's significand is shifted right one bit position and the exponent is increased by one. **FPSCR[FPRF]** is set to the class and sign of the **ps0** result, except for invalid operation exceptions when **FPSCR[VE]** = 1.

Other registers altered: (exception conditions are based on either **ps0** or **ps1** values)

- Condition Register (**CR1** field):
Affected: **FX**, **FEX**, **VX**, **OX** (if **Rc** = 1)
- Floating-Point Status and Control register(**FPSCR**):
Affected: **FPRF(ps0 only)**, **FR**, **FI**, **FX**, **OX**, **UX**, **XX**, **VXSNAN**, **VXISI**

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA		Yes		A

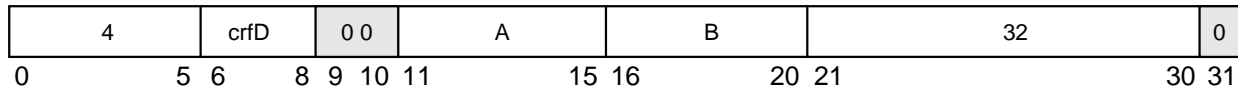
ps_cmpo0

Paired Singles Compare Ordered High (x'1000 0040')

ps_cmpo0

ps_cmpo0 **crfD,frA,frB**

Reserved



if HID2[PSE] = 0 then invoke the illegal instruction error handler

if (**frA**(ps0) is a NaN or (**frB**(ps0) is a NaN)

then $c \leftarrow 0b0001$

else if (**frA**(ps0) < **frB**(ps0))

then $c \leftarrow 0b1000$

else if (**frA**(ps0) > **frB**(ps0))

then $c \leftarrow 0b0100$

else $c \leftarrow 0b0010$

FPCC $\leftarrow c$

CR[(4 * **crfD**), (4 * **crfD** + 3)] $\leftarrow c$

if (**frA**(ps0) is an SNaN or **frB**(ps0) is an SNaN)

then

VXSNAN $\leftarrow 1$

if VE = 0 then VXVC $\leftarrow 1$

else if (**frA**(ps0) is a QNaN or **frB**(ps0) is a QNaN)

then VXVC $\leftarrow 1$

The floating-point operand in **frA**(ps0) is compared to the floating-point operand in **frB**(ps0). The result of the compare is placed into CR field **crfD** and the FPCC.

If one of the operands is a NaN, either quiet or signaling, then CR field **crfD** and the FPCC are set to reflect unordered. If one of the operands is a signaling NaN, then VXSNAN is set, and if invalid operation is disabled (VE = 0) then VXVC is set. Otherwise, if one of the operands is a QNaN, then VXVC is set.

Other registers altered: (exception conditions are based on ps0 values)

- Condition Register (CR field specified by operand **crfD**):

Affected: LT, GT, EQ, UN

- Floating-Point Status and Control Register:

Affected: FPCC(ps0 only), FX, VXSNAN, VXVC

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA		Yes		X

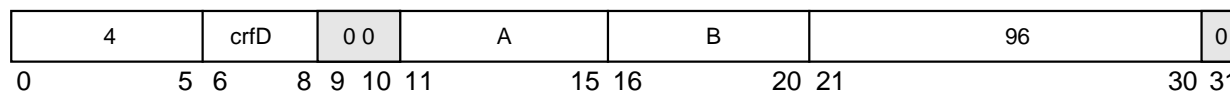
ps_cmpo1

ps_cmpo1

Paired Singles Compare Ordered Low (x'1000 00C0')

ps_cmpo1 **crfD,frA,frB**

Reserved



```

if HID2[PSE] = 0 then invoke the illegal instruction error handler
if (frA(ps1) is a NaN or frB(ps1) is a NaN )
then c ← 0b0001
else if (frA(ps1) < frB(ps1))
    then c ← 0b1000
    else if (frA(ps1) > frB(ps1))
        then c ← 0b0100
        else c ← 0b0010
FPCC ← c
CR[(4 * crfD), (4 * crfD + 3)] ← c

if (frA(ps1) is an SNaN or frB(ps1) is an SNaN)
then
    VXSNaN ← 1
    if VE = 0 then VXVC ← 1
else if (frA(ps1)) is a QNaN or frB(ps1)) is a QNaN)
    then VXVC ← 1

```

The floating-point operand in **frA**(ps1) is compared to the floating-point operand in **frB**(ps1). The result of the compare is placed into CR field **crfD** and the FPCC.

If one of the operands is a NaN, either quiet or signaling, then CR field **crfD** and the FPCC are set to reflect unordered. If one of the operands is a signaling NaN, then VXSNaN is set, and if invalid operation is disabled (VE = 0) then VXVC is set. Otherwise, if one of the operands is a QNaN, then VXVC is set.

Other registers altered: (exception conditions are based on ps1 values)

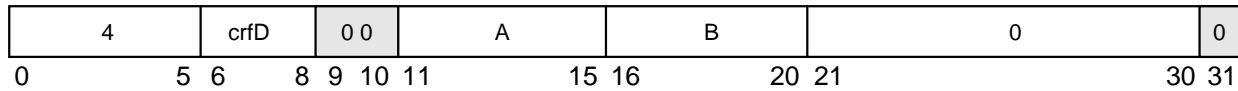
- Condition Register (CR field specified by operand **crfD**):
Affected: LT, GT, EQ, UN
- Floating-Point Status and Control Register:
Affected: FPCC(ps1 only), FX, VXSNaN, VXVC

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA		Yes		X

ps_cmpu0

ps_cmpu0

Paired Singles Compare Unordered High (x'1000 0000')

ps_cmpu0 **crfD,frA,frB** Reserved

```

if HID2[PSE] = 0 then invoke the illegal instruction error handler
if ( frA(ps0) is a NaN or frB(ps0) is a NaN )
then c ← 0b0001
else if (frA(ps0) < frB(ps0))
    then c ← 0b1000
    else if (frA(ps0) > frB(ps0))
        then c ← 0b0100
        else c ← 0b0010

FPCC ← c
CR[(4 * crfD), (4 * crfD + 3)] ← c

if (frA(ps0)) is an SNaN or (frB(ps0)) is an SNaN )
then VXSNaN ← 1

```

The floating-point operand in **frA**(ps0) is compared to the floating-point operand in **frB**(ps0). The result of the compare is placed into CR field **crfD** and the FPCC

If one of the operands is a NaN, either quiet or signaling, then CR field **crfD** and the FPCC are set to reflect unordered. If one of the operands is a signaling NaN, then VXSNaN is set.

Other registers altered: (exception conditions are based on ps0 values)

- Condition Register (CR field specified by operand **crfD**):
Affected: LT, GT, EQ, UN
- Floating-Point Status and Control Register:
Affected: FPCC(ps0 only), FX, VXSNaN

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA		Yes		X

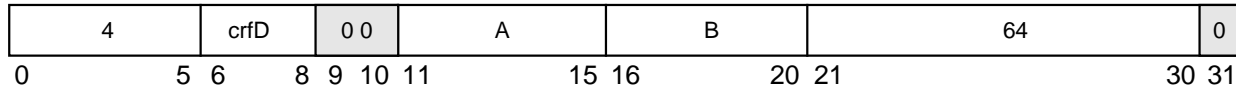
ps_cmpu1

Paired Singles Compare Unordered Low(x'1000 0080')

ps_cmpu1

ps_cmpul**crfD,frA,frB**

Reserved



```

if HID2[PSE] = 0 then invoke the illegal instruction error handler
if (frA(ps1) is a NaN or frB(ps1) is a NaN)
  then c ← 0b0001
  else if (frA(ps1) < frB(ps1))
    then c ← 0b1000
    else if (frA(ps1) > (frB(ps1))
      then c ← 0b0100
      else c ← 0b0010
FPCC ← c
CR[(4 * crfD), (4 * crfD + 3)] ← c

if (frA(ps1) is an SNaN or frB(ps1) is an SNaN )
  then VXSNaN ← 1

```

The floating-point operand in **frA**(ps1) is compared to the floating-point operand in **frB**(ps1). The result of the compare is placed into CR field **crfD** and the FPCC.

If one of the operands is a NaN, either quiet or signaling, then CR field **crfD** and the FPCC are set to reflect unordered. If one of the operands is a signaling NaN, then VXSNaN is set.

Other registers altered: (exception conditions are based on ps1 values)

- Condition Register (CR field specified by operand **crfD**):
Affected: LT, GT, EQ, UN
- Floating-Point Status and Control Register:
Affected: FPCC(ps1 only), FX, VXSNaN

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UIA		Yes		X

ps_div_x

Paired Single Divide (x'1000 0024')

ps_div_x**ps_div** **frD,frA,frB** (**Rc = 0**)**ps_div.** **frD,frA,frB** (**Rc = 1**)

Reserved

4	D	A	B	0 0 0 0 0	18	Rc
0	5 6	10 11	15 16	20 21	25 26	30 31

The following operations are performed:

If **HID2[PSE]** = 0 then invoke the illegal instruction error handler
frD(ps0) \leftarrow **frA(ps0)** \div **frB(ps0)**
frD(ps1) \leftarrow **frA(ps1)** \div **frB(ps1)**

The floating-point operand in register **frA(ps0)** is divided by the floating-point operand in register **frB(ps0)**. The remainder is not supplied as a result. If the most-significant bit of the resultant significand is not a one, the result is normalized. The result is rounded to single-precision under control of the floating-point rounding control field **RN** of the **FPSCR** and placed into **frD(ps0)**.

The floating-point operand in register **frA(ps1)** is divided by the floating-point operand in register **frB(ps1)**. The remainder is not supplied as a result. If the most-significant bit of the resultant significand is not a one, the result is normalized. The result is rounded to single-precision under control of the floating-point rounding control field **RN** of the **FPSCR** and placed into **frD(ps1)**.

Floating-point division is based on exponent subtraction and division of the significands.

FPSCR[FPRF] is set to the class and sign of the ps0 result, except for invalid operation exceptions when **FPSCR[VE]** = 1 and zero divide exceptions when **FPSCR[ZE]** = 1.

Other registers altered: (exception conditions are based on either ps0 or ps1 values)

- Condition Register (CR1 field):
Affected: **FX, FEX, VX, OX** (if **Rc = 1**)
- Floating-Point Status and Control register (FPSCR):
Affected: **FPRF** (ps0 only), **FR, FI, FX, OX, UX, ZX, XX, VXSNaN, VXIDI, VXZDZ**

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA		Yes		A

ps_madd_x

ps_madd	frD,frA,frC,frB	(Rc = 0)
ps_madd.	frD,frA,frC,frB	(Rc = 1)

4	D	A	B	C	29	Ro
0	5	6	10	11	15	16
					20	21
					25	26
						30
						31

```

If HID2[PSE] = 0 then invoke the illegal instruction error handler
frD(ps0) ← [frA(ps0) * frC(ps0)] + frB(ps0)
frD(ps1) ← [frA(ps1) * frC(ps1)] + frB(ps1)

```

The floating-point operand in register **frA**(ps0) is multiplied by the floating-point operand in register **frC**(ps0). The floating-point operand in register **frB**(ps0) is added to this intermediate product. If the most-significant bit of the resultant significand is not a one, the result is normalized. The result is rounded to single-precision under control of the floating-point rounding control field RN of the FPSCR and placed into **frD**(ps0).

The floating-point operand in register **frA**(ps1) is multiplied by the floating-point operand in register **frC**(ps1). The floating-point operand in register **frB**(ps1) is added to this intermediate product. If the most-significant bit of the resultant significand is not a one, the result is normalized. The result is rounded to single-precision under control of the floating-point rounding control field RN of the FPSCR and placed into **frD**(ps1).

FPSCR[FPRF] is set to the class and sign of the ps0 result, except for invalid operation exceptions when FPSCR[VE] = 1.

Other registers altered: (exception conditions are based on either ps0 or ps1 values)

- Condition Register (CR1 field):

Affected: FX, FEX, VX, OX (if Rc = 1)

- Floating-Point Status and Control register(FPSCR):

Affected: FPRF(ps0 only), FR, FI, FX, OX, UX, XX, VXSAN, VXSI, VXIMZ

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA		Yes		A

ps_madds0_x

Paired Single Multiply-Add Scalar high(x'1000 001C')

ps_madds0_x

ps_madds0 **frD,frA,frC,frB** (**Rc** = 0)**ps_madds0.** **frD,frA,frC,frB** (**Rc** = 1)

4	D	A	B	C	14	Rc
0	5 6	10 11	15 16	20 21	25 26	30 31

The following operations are performed:

```

if HID2[PSE] = 0 then invoke the illegal instruction error handler
frD(ps0) ← [frA(ps0) * frC(ps0)] + frB(ps0)
frD(ps1) ← [frA(ps1) * frC(ps0)] + frB(ps1)

```

The floating-point operand in register **frA**(ps0) is multiplied by the floating-point operand in register **frC**(ps0). The floating-point operand in register **frB**(ps0) is added to this intermediate result, if the most-significant bit of the resultant significand is not a one, the result is normalized. The result is rounded to single-precision under control of the floating-point rounding control field RN of the FPSCR and is placed into **frD**(ps0).

The floating-point operand in register **frA**(ps1) is multiplied by the floating-point operand in register **frC**(ps0). The floating-point operand in register **frB**(ps1) is added to this intermediate result, if the most-significant bit of the resultant significand is not a one, the result is normalized. The result is rounded to single-precision under control of the floating-point rounding control field RN of the FPSCR and is placed into **frD**(ps1).

FPSCR[FPRF] is set to the class and sign of the ps0 result, except for invalid operation exceptions when FPSCR[VE] = 1.

Other registers altered: (exception conditions are based on either ps0 or ps1 values)

- Condition Register (CR1 field):
Affected: FX, FEX, VX, OX (if Rc = 1)
- Floating-Point Status and Control Register:
Affected: FPRF (ps0 only), FR, FI, FX, OX, UX, XX, VXSNaN, VXISI, VXIMZ

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UIA		Yes		A

ps_madds1_x

Paired Single Multiply-Add Scalar low(x'1000 001E')

ps_madds1_x

ps_madds1 **frD,frA,frC,frB** (**Rc = 0**)**ps_madds1.** **frD,frA,frC,frB** (**Rc = 1**)

4	D	A	B	C	15	Rc
0	5 6	10 11	15 16	20 21	25 26	30 31

The following operations are performed:

```

if HID2[PSE] = 0 then invoke the illegal instruction error handler
frD(ps0) ← [frA(ps0) * frC(ps1)] + frB(ps0)
frD(ps1) ← [frA(ps1) * frC(ps1)] + frB(ps1)

```

The floating-point operand in register **frA**(ps0) is multiplied by the floating-point operand in register **frC**(ps1). The floating-point operand in register **frB**(ps0) is added to this intermediate product. If the most-significant bit of the resultant significand is not a one, the result is normalized. The result is rounded to single-precision under control of the floating-point rounding control field RN of the FPSCR and placed into **frD**(ps0) .

The floating-point operand in register **frA**(ps1) is multiplied by the floating-point operand in register **frC**(ps1). The floating-point operand in register **frB**(ps1) is added to this intermediate product. If the most-significant bit of the resultant significand is not a one, the result is normalized. The result is rounded to single-precision under control of the floating-point rounding control field RN of the FPSCR and placed into **frD**(ps1) .

FPSCR[FPRF] is set to the class and sign of the ps0 result, except for invalid operation exceptions when FPSCR[VE] = 1.

Other registers altered: (exception conditions are based on either ps0 or ps1 values)

- Condition Register (CR1 field):
Affected: FX, FEX, VX, OX (if Rc = 1)
- Floating-Point Status and Control Register:
Affected: FPRF (ps0 only), FR, FI, FX, OX, UX, XX, VXSNaN, VXISI, VXIMZ

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UIA		Yes		A

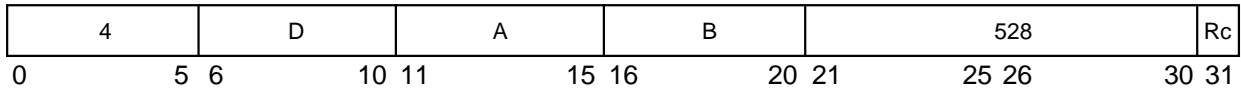
ps_merge00_x

ps_merge00_x

Paired Single MERGE high (x'1000 0420')

ps_merge00frD,frA,frB(Rc = 0)

ps_merge00.frD,frA,frB(Rc = 1)



The following operations are performed:

```
if HID2[PSE] = 0 then invoke the illegal instruction error handler
frD(ps0) ← frA(ps0)
frD(ps1) ← frB(ps0)
```

The floating-point operand in register frA(ps0) is moved to register frD(ps0) and floating-point operand in register frB(ps0) is moved to register frD(ps1).

Other registers altered: (exception conditions are based on either ps0 or ps1 values)

- Condition Register (CR1 field):
Affected: FX, FEX, VX, OX (if Rc = 1)

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA		Yes		X

ps_merge01_x

Paired Single MERGE direct(x'1000 0460')

ps_merge01_x

ps_merge01 **frD,frA,frB** (**Rc** = 0)**ps_merge01.** **frD,frA,frB** (**Rc** = 1)

4	D	A	B	560	Rc	
0	5 6	10 11	15 16	20 21	25 26	30 31

The following operations are performed:

```

if HID2[PSE] = 0 then invoke the illegal instruction error handler
frD(ps0) ← frA(ps0)
frD(ps1) ← frB(ps1)

```

The floating-point operand in register **frA**(ps0) is moved to register **frD**(ps0) and floating-point operand in register **frB**(ps1) is moved to register **frD**(ps1).

Other registers altered: (exception conditions are based on either ps0 or ps1 values)

- Condition Register (CR1 field):

Affected: FX, FEX, VX, OX

(if **Rc** = 1)

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA		Yes		X

ps_merge10_x

Paired Single MERGE swapped(x'1000 04A0')

ps_merge10_x

ps_merge10frD,frA,frB(Rc = 0)

ps_merge10.frD,frA,frB(Rc = 1)

4	D	A	B	592	Rc
056	1011	1516	2021	2526	3031

The following operations are performed:

```
if HID2[PSE] = 0 then invoke the illegal instruction error handler
frD(ps0) ← frA(ps1)
frD(ps1) ← frB(ps0)
```

The floating-point operand in register **frA**(ps1) is moved to register **frD**(ps0) and floating-point operand in register **frB**(ps0) is moved to register **frD**(ps1).

Other registers altered: (exception conditions are based on either ps0 or ps1 values)

- Condition Register (CR1 field):
Affected: FX, FEX, VX, OX (if Rc = 1)

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA		Yes		X

ps_merge11_x

Paired Single MERGE low(x'1000 04E0')

ps_merge11_x

ps_merge11 **frD,frA,frB** (Rc = 0)**ps_merge11.** **frD,frA,frB** (Rc = 1)

4	D	A	B	624	Rc	
0	5 6	10 11	15 16	20 21	25 26	30 31

The following operations are performed:

```

if HID2[PSE] = 0 then invoke the illegal instruction error handler
frD(ps0) ← frA(ps1)
frD(ps1) ← frB(ps1)

```

The floating-point operand in register **frA**(ps1) is moved to register **frD**(ps0) and floating-point operand in register **frB**(ps1) is moved to register **frD**(ps1).

Other registers altered: (exception conditions are based on either ps0 or ps1 values)

- Condition Register (CR1 field):

Affected: FX, FEX, VX, OX

(if Rc = 1)

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA		Yes		X

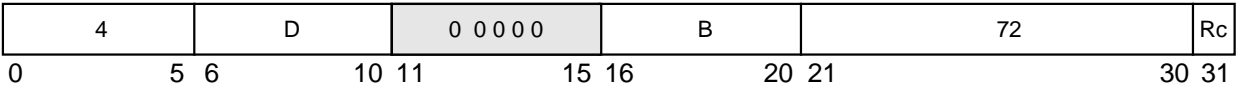
ps_mr_x

ps_mr_x

Paired Single Move Register (x'1000 0090')

ps_mr frD,frB (Rc = 0)
ps_mr. frD,frB (Rc = 1)

 Reserved



The following operations are performed:

```
If HID2[PSE] = 0 then invoke the illegal instruction error handler
frD(ps0) ← frB(ps0)
frD(ps1) ← frB(ps1)
```

The contents of register frB(ps0) are placed into frD(ps0).
The contents of register frB(ps1) are placed into frD(ps1).

Other registers altered: (exception conditions are based on either ps0 or ps1 values)

- Condition Register (CR1 field):
Affected: FX, FEX, VX, OX (if Rc = 1)

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA		Yes		X

ps_msub_x

ps_msub_x

Paired Single Multiply-Subtract (x'1000 0038')

ps_msub **frD,frA,frC,frB** (**Rc** = 0)
ps_msub. **frD,frA,frC,frB** (**Rc** = 1)

4	D	A	B	C	28	Rc
0	5 6	10 11	15 16	20 21	25 26	30 31

The following operations are performed:

```
if HID2[PSE] = 0 then invoke the illegal instruction error handler frD(ps0)
← [frA(ps0) * frC(ps0)] - frB(ps0)
frD(ps1) ← [frA(ps1) * frC(ps1)] - frB(ps1)
```

The floating-point operand in register **frA**(ps0) is multiplied by the floating-point operand in register **frC**(ps0). The floating-point operand in register **frB**(ps0) is subtracted from this intermediate product. If the most-significant bit of the resultant significand is not a one, the result is normalized. The result is rounded to single-precision under control of the floating-point rounding control field RN of the FPSCR and placed into **frD**(ps0).

The floating-point operand in register **frA**(ps1) is multiplied by the floating-point operand in register **frC**(ps1). The floating-point operand in register **frB**(ps1) is subtracted from this intermediate product. If the most-significant bit of the resultant significand is not a one, the result is normalized. The result is rounded to single-precision under control of the floating-point rounding control field RN of the FPSCR and placed into **frD**(ps1).

FPSCR[FPRF] is set to the class and sign of the ps0 result, except for invalid operation exceptions when FPSCR[VE] = 1.

Other registers altered: (exception conditions are based on either ps0 or ps1 values)

- Condition Register (CR1 field):
Affected: FX, FEX, VX, OX (if **Rc** = 1)
- Floating-Point Status and Control register (FPSCR):
Affected: FPRF (ps0 only), FR, FI, FX, OX, UX, XX, VXSNaN, VXISI, VXIMZ

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UIA		Yes		A

ps_mulx

ps_mulx

Paired Single Multiply (x'1000 0032')

ps_mul **frD,frA,frC** (**Rc** = 0)**ps_mul.** **frD,frA,frC** (**Rc** = 1)

Reserved

4	D	A	0 0 0 0 0	C	25	Rc
0	5 6	10 11	15 16	20 21	25 26	30 31

The following operations are performed:

```

if HID2[PSE] = 0 then invoke the illegal instruction error handler
frD(ps0) ← frA(ps0) * frC(ps0)
frD(ps1) ← frA(ps1) * frC(ps1)

```

The floating-point operand in register **frA**(ps0) is multiplied by the floating-point operand in register **frC**(ps0). If the most-significant bit of the resultant significand is not a one, the result is normalized. The result is rounded to single-precision under control of the floating-point rounding control field RN of the FPSCR and placed into **frD**(ps0).

The floating-point operand in register **frA**(ps1) is multiplied by the floating-point operand in register **frC**(ps1). If the most-significant bit of the resultant significand is not a one, the result is normalized. The result is rounded to single-precision under control of the floating-point rounding control field RN of the FPSCR and placed into **frD**(ps1).

Floating-point multiplication is based on exponent addition and multiplication of the significands.

FPSCR[FPRF] is set to the class and sign of the ps0 result, except for invalid operation exceptions when FPSCR[VE] = 1.

Other registers altered: (exception conditions are based on either ps0 or ps1 values)

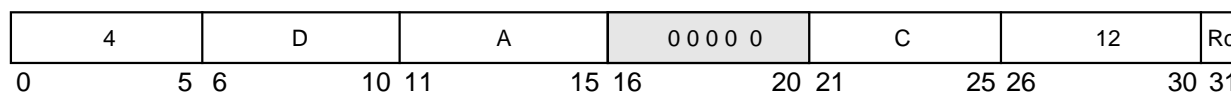
- Condition Register (CR1 field):
Affected: FX, FEX, VX, OX (if **Rc** = 1)
- Floating-Point Status and Control register (FPSCR):
Affected: FPRF (ps0 only), FR, FI, FX, OX, UX, XX, VXSNaN, VXIMZ

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UIA		Yes		A

ps_muls0_x

Paired Single Multiply Scalar high(x'1000 0018')

ps_muls0_x

ps_muls0 **frD,frA,frC** (**Rc** = 0)**ps_muls0.** **frD,frA,frC** (**Rc** = 1) Reserved

The following operations are performed:

```

if HID2[PSE] = 0 then invoke the illegal instruction error handler
frD(ps0) ← frA(ps0) * frC(ps0)
frD(ps1) ← frA(ps1) * frC(ps0)

```

The floating-point operand in register **frA**(ps0) is multiplied by the floating-point operand in register **frC**(ps0). If the most-significant bit of the resultant significand is not a one, the result is normalized. The result is rounded to single-precision under control of the floating-point rounding control field RN of the FPSCR and placed into **frD**(ps0).

The floating-point operand in register **frA**(ps1) is multiplied by the floating-point operand in register **frC**(ps0). If the most-significant bit of the resultant significand is not a one, the result is normalized. The result is rounded to single-precision under control of the floating-point rounding control field RN of the FPSCR and placed into **frD**(ps1).

FPSCR[FPRF] is set to the class and sign of the ps0 result, except for invalid operation exceptions when FPSCR[VE] = 1.

Other registers altered: (exception conditions are based on either ps0 or ps1 values)

- Condition Register (CR1 field):
Affected: FX, FEX, VX, OX (if **Rc** = 1)
- Floating-Point Status and Control Register (FPSCR):
Affected: FPRF (ps0 only), FR, FI, FX, OX, UX, XX, VXSNaN, VXISI, VXIMZ

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA		Yes		A

ps_muls1_x

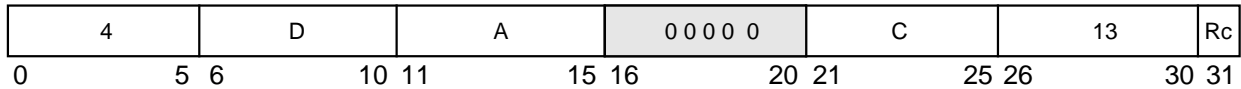
Paired Single Multiply Scalar low(x'1000 001A')

ps_muls1_x

ps_muls1frD,frA,frC(Rc = 0)

ps_muls1.frD,frA,frC(Rc = 1)

Reserved



The following operations are performed:

```
if HID2[PSE] = 0 then invoke the illegal instruction error handler
frD(ps0) ← frA(ps0) * frC(ps1)
frD(ps1) ← frA(ps1) * frC(ps1)
```

The floating-point operand in register **frA**(ps0) is multiplied by the floating-point operand in register **frC**(ps1). If the most-significant bit of the resultant significand is not a one, the result is normalized. The result is rounded to single-precision under control of the floating-point rounding control field RN of the FPSCR and are placed into **frD**(ps0).

The floating-point operand in register **frA**(ps1) is multiplied by the floating-point operand in register **frC**(ps1). If the most-significant bit of the resultant significand is not a one, the result is normalized. The result is rounded to single-precision under control of the floating-point rounding control field RN of the FPSCR and are placed into **frD**(ps1).

FPSCR[FPRF] is set to the class and sign of the ps0 result, except for invalid operation exceptions when FPSCR[VE] = 1.

Other registers altered: (exception conditions are based on either ps0 or ps1 values)

- Condition Register (CR1 field):
Affected: FX, FEX, VX, OX (if Rc = 1)
- Floating-Point Status and Control Register (FPSCR):
Affected: FPRF (ps0 only), FR, FI, FX, OX, UX, XX, VXSNaN, VXISI, VXIMZ

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA		Yes		A

Paired Single Negative Absolute Value (x'1000 0110')

Reserved



```
frD(ps1) ← b'1' || frB(ps1)[1-31]
```

The contents of register **frB**(ps1) with bit 0 set are placed into **frD**(ps1).

Other registers altered:

- Affected: FX, FEX, VX, OX (if Rc = 1)

Page 12-184

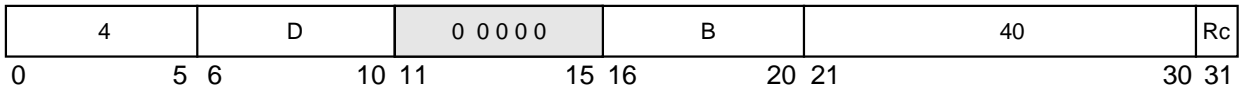
ps_neg_x

Paired Single Negate (x'1000 0050')

ps_neg_x

ps_neg frD,frB (Rc = 0)
ps_neg. frD,frB (Rc = 1)

Reserved



The following operations are performed:

```
If HID2[PSE] = 0 then invoke the illegal instruction error handler
frD(ps0) ← ¬(frB(ps0)[0] || frB(ps0)[1-31] )
frD(ps1) ← ¬(frB(ps1)[0] || frB(ps1)[1-31] )
```

The contents of register frB(ps0) with bit 0 inverted are placed into frD(ps0).
The contents of register frB(ps1) with bit 0 inverted are placed into frD(ps1).

Note that the ps_neg instruction treats NaNs just like any other kind of value. That is, the sign bit of a NaN may be altered by ps_neg. This instruction does not alter the FPSCR.

Other registers altered:

- Condition Register (CR1 field):
Affected: FX, FEX, VX, OX (if Rc = 1)

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA		Yes		X

ps_nmaddx

ps_nmaddx

Paired Single Negative Multiply-Add (x'1000 003E')

ps_nmadd **frD,frA,frC,frB** (**Rc** = 0)
ps_nmadd. **frD,frA,frC,frB** (**Rc** = 1)

4	D	A	B	C	31	Rc
0	5 6	10 11	15 16	20 21	25 26	30 31

The following operations are performed:

```
if HID2[PSE] = 0 then invoke the illegal instruction error handler
frD(ps0) ← -[frA(ps0) * frC(ps0) + frB(ps0) ]
frD(ps1) ← -[frA(ps1) * frC(ps1) + frB(ps1) ]
```

The floating-point operand in register **frA**(ps0) is multiplied by the floating-point operand in register **frC**(ps0).

The floating-point operand in register **frB**(ps0) is added to this intermediate product and the result is negated.

If the most-significant bit of the resultant significand is not a one, the result is normalized. The result is rounded to single-precision under control of the floating-point rounding control field RN of the FPSCR and placed into **frD**(ps0).

The floating-point operand in register **frA**(ps1) is multiplied by the floating-point operand in register **frC**(ps1).

The floating-point operand in register **frB**(ps1) is added to this intermediate product and the result is negated.

If the most-significant bit of the resultant significand is not a one, the result is normalized. The result is rounded to single-precision under control of the floating-point rounding control field RN of the FPSCR and placed into **frD**(ps1).

This instruction produces the same result as would be obtained by using the Paired Single Multiply-Add (**ps_maddx**) instruction and then negating the result, with the following exceptions:

- QNaNs propagate with no effect on their sign bit.
- QNaNs that are generated as the result of a disabled invalid operation exception have a sign bit of zero.
- SNaNs that are converted to QNaNs as the result of a disabled invalid operation exception retain the sign bit of the SNaN.

FPSCR[FPRF] is set to the class and sign of the ps0 result, except for invalid operation exceptions when FPSCR[VE] = 1.

Other registers altered: (exception conditions are based on either ps0 or ps1 values)

- Condition Register (CR1 field):
Affected: FX, FEX, VX, OX (if Rc = 1)
- Floating-Point Status and Control register (FPSCR):
Affected: FPRF (ps0 only), FR, FI, FX, OX, UX, XX, VXSNaN, VXISI, VXIMZ

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA		Yes		A

ps_nmsub_x**ps_nmsub_x**

Paired Single Negative Multiply-Subtract (x'1000 003C')

ps_nmsub **frD,frA,frC,frB** (Rc = 0)**ps_nmsub.** **frD,frA,frC,frB** (Rc = 1)

4	D	A	B	C	30	Rc
0	5 6	10 11	15 16	20 21	25 26	30 31

The following operations are performed:

```

if HID2[PSE] = 0 then invoke the illegal instruction error handler
frD(ps0) ← -[frA(ps0) * frC(ps0) - frB(ps0) ]
frD(ps1) ← -[frA(ps1) * frC(ps1) - frB(ps1) ]

```

The floating-point operand in register **frA**(ps0) is multiplied by the floating-point operand in register **frC**(ps0). The floating-point operand in register **frB**(ps0) is subtracted from this intermediate product. If the most-significant bit of the resultant significand is not a one, the result is normalized. The result is rounded to single-precision under control of the floating-point rounding control field RN of the FPSCR, then negated and placed into **frD**(ps0).

The floating-point operand in register **frA**(ps1) is multiplied by the floating-point operand in register **frC**(ps1). The floating-point operand in register **frB**(ps1) is subtracted from this intermediate product. If the most-significant bit of the resultant significand is not a one, the result is normalized. The result is rounded to single-precision under control of the floating-point rounding control field RN of the FPSCR, then negated and placed into **frD**(ps1).

This instruction produces the same result obtained by negating the result of a Floating Multiply-Subtract (**ps_msub_x**) instruction with the following exceptions:

- QNaNs propagate with no effect on their sign bit.
- QNaNs that are generated as the result of a disabled invalid operation exception have a sign bit of zero.
- SNaNs that are converted to QNaNs as the result of a disabled invalid operation exception retain the sign bit of the SNaN.

FPSCR[FPRF] is set to the class and sign of the ps0 result, except for invalid operation exceptions when FPSCR[VE] = 1.

Other registers altered: (exception conditions are based on either ps0 or ps1 values)

- Condition Register (CR1 field)
Affected: FX, FEX, VX, OX (if Rc = 1)
- Floating-Point Status and Control register (FPSCR):
Affected: FPRF (ps0 only), FR, FI, FX, OX, UX, XX, VXSNaN, VXISI, VXIMZ

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UIAA		Yes		A

ps_resx**ps_resx**

Paired Single Reciprocal Estimate (x'1000 0030')

ps_res **frD,frB** (**Rc** = 0)**ps_res.** **frD,frB** (**Rc** = 1)
 Reserved

4	D	0 0 0 0 0	B	0 0 0 0 0	24	Rc
0	5 6	10 11	15 16	20 21	25 26	30 31

A single-precision estimate of the reciprocal of the floating-point operand in register **frB**(ps0) is placed into register **frD**(ps0) and a single-precision estimate of the reciprocal of the floating-point operand in register **frB**(ps1) is placed into register **frD**(ps1). These estimates placed into register **frD**(ps0) and **frD**(ps1) are correct to a precision of one part in 4096 of the reciprocal of **frB**(ps0) and **frB**(ps1), respectively. That is, for each calculation:

$$\text{ABS} \left(\frac{\text{estimate} - \left(\frac{1}{x}\right)}{\left(\frac{1}{x}\right)} \right) \leq \frac{1}{4096}$$

where x is the **frB**(ps0) or **frB**(ps1) value in the source registers.

Operation with various special values of the operand is summarized below:

<u>Operand</u>	<u>Result</u>	<u>Exception</u>
−∞	−0	None
−0	−∞*ZX	
+0	+∞*ZX	
+∞	+0	None
SNaN	QNaN**VX	SNaN
QNaN	QNaN	None

Notes: * No result if FPSCR[ZE] = 1

** No result if FPSCR[VE] = 1

FPSCR[FPRF] is set to the class and sign of the ps0 result, except for invalid operation exceptions when FPSCR[VE] = 1 and zero divide exceptions when FPSCR[ZE] = 1.

Other registers altered: (exception conditions are based on either ps0 or ps1 values)

- Condition Register (CR1 field):
Affected: FX, FEX, VX, OX (if Rc = 1)
- Floating-Point Status and Control register (FPSCR):
Affected: FPRF (ps0 only), FR (undefined), FI (undefined), FX, OX, UX, ZX, VXSNAN

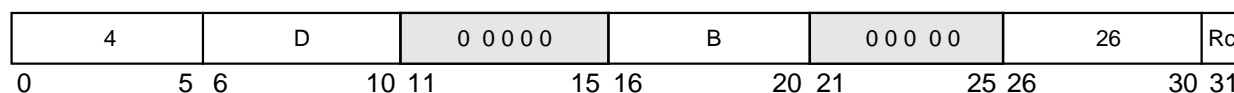
PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA		Yes		A

ps_rsrte_x**ps_rsrte_x**

Paired Single Reciprocal Square Root Estimate (x'1000 0034')

ps_rsrte **frD,frB** (Rc = 0)**ps_rsrte.** **frD,frB** (Rc = 1)

Reserved



A single-precision estimate of the reciprocal of the square root of the floating-point operand in register **frB**(ps0) is placed into register **frD**(ps0). A single-precision estimate of the reciprocal of the square root of the floating-point operand in register **frB**(ps1) is placed into register **frD**(ps1). These estimates placed into register **frD**(ps0) and **frD**(ps1) are correct to a precision of one part in 4096 of the reciprocal of the square root of **frB**(ps0) and **frB**(ps1), respectively. That is, for each calculation:

$$\text{ABS} \left(\frac{\text{estimate} \left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{x}} \right)}{\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{x}} \right)} \right) \leq \frac{1}{4096}$$

where x is the **frB**(ps0) or **frB**(ps1) value in the source registers.

Operations with various special values of the operand is summarized below:

<u>Operand</u>	<u>ResultException</u>
$-\infty$	QNaN**VXSQRT
<0	QNaN**VXSQRT
-0	$-\infty$ *ZX
+0	$+\infty$ *
∞ *	ZX
$+\infty$	+0None
SNaN	QNaN**VXSNaN
QNaN	QNaNNone

Notes: * No result if FPSCR[ZE] = 1

** No result if FPSCR[VE] = 1

FPSCR[FPRF] is set to the class and sign of the ps0 result, except for invalid operation exceptions when FPSCR[VE] = 1 and zero divide exceptions when FPSCR[ZE] = 1.

Other registers altered: (exception conditions are based on either ps0 or ps1 values)

- Condition Register (CR1 field):
Affected: FX, FEX, VX, OX (if Rc = 1)
- Floating-Point Status and Control register (FPSCR):
Affected: FPRF (ps0 only), FR (undefined), FI (undefined), FX, ZX, VXSNaN, VXSQRT

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UIA		Yes		A

ps_sel_x

Paired Single Select (x'1000 002E')

ps_sel_x**ps_sel** **frD,frA,frC,frB** (**Rc** = 0)**ps_sel.** **frD,frA,frC,frB** (**Rc** = 1)

4	D	A	B	C	23	Rc
0	5 6	10 11	15 16	20 21	25 26	30 31

The following operations are performed:

```

If HID2[PSE] = 0 then invoke the illegal instruction error handler
if (frA(ps0) ≥ 0.0 )
    then frD(ps0) ← frC(ps0)
    else frD(ps0) ← frB(ps0)
if (frA(ps1) ≥ 0.0 )
    then frD(ps1) ← frC(ps1)
    else frD(ps1) ← frB(ps1)

```

The floating-point operand in register **frA**(ps0) is compared to the value zero. If the operand is greater than or equal to zero, register **frD**(ps0) is set to the contents of register **frC**(ps0). If the operand is less than zero or is a NaN, register **frD**(ps0) is set to the contents of register **frB**(ps0).

The floating-point operand in register **frA**(ps1) is compared to the value zero. If the operand is greater than or equal to zero, register **frD**(ps1) is set to the contents of register **frC**(ps1). If the operand is less than zero or is a NaN, register **frD**(ps1) is set to the contents of register **frB**(ps1).

These comparisons ignore the sign of zero (that is, regard +0 as equal to −0).

Care must be taken in using **ps_sel** if IEEE compatibility is required, or if the values being tested can be NaNs or infinities.

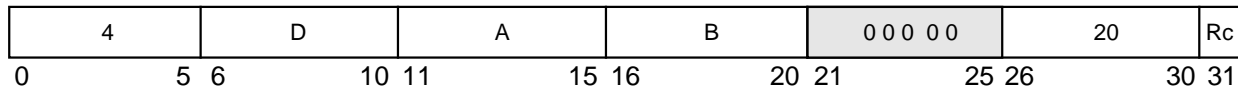
Other registers altered: (exception conditions are based on either ps0 or ps1 values)

- Condition Register (CR1 field):
Affected: FX, FEX, VX, OX (if **Rc** = 1)

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA		Yes		A

ps_sub_x

Paired Single Subtract (x'1000 0028')

ps_sub_x**ps_sub** **frD,frA,frB** (**Rc = 0**)**ps_sub.** **frD,frA,frB** (**Rc = 1**) Reserved

The following operations are performed:

If HID2[PSE] = 0 then invoke the illegal instruction error handler

frD(ps0) ← **frA**(ps0) - **frB**(ps0)

frD(ps1) ← **frA**(ps1) - **frB**(ps1)

The floating-point operand in register **frB**(ps0) is subtracted from the floating-point operand in register **frA**(ps0). If the most-significant bit of the resultant significand is not a one, the result is normalized. The result is rounded to single-precision under control of the floating-point rounding control field RN of the FPSCR and placed into **frD**(ps0).

The floating-point operand in register **frB**(ps1) is subtracted from the floating-point operand in register **frA**(ps1). If the most-significant bit of the resultant significand is not a one, the result is normalized. The result is rounded to single-precision under control of the floating-point rounding control field RN of the FPSCR and placed into **frD**(ps1).

FPSCR[FPRF] is set to the class and sign of the ps0 result, except for invalid operation exceptions when FPSCR[VE] = 1.

Other registers altered: (exception conditions are based on either ps0 or ps1 values)

- Condition Register (CR1 field):
Affected: FX, FEX, VX, OX (if Rc = 1)
- Floating-Point Status and Control register (FPSCR):
Affected: FPRF (ps0 only), FR, FI, FX, OX, UX, XX, VXSNaN, VXISI

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA		Yes		A

ps_sum0_x

ps_sum0 **frD,frA,frC,frB** (Rc = 0)

ps_sum0. **frD,frA,frC,frB** (Rc = 1)

4	D	A	B	C	10	Ro
0	5	6	10	11	15	16
					20	21
					25	26
						30
						31

```

if HID2[PSE] = 0 then invoke the illegal instruction error handler
frD(ps0) ← frA(ps0) + frB(ps1)
frD(ps1) ← frC(ps1)

```

The floating-point operand in register **frA**(ps0) is added to the floating-point operand from register **frB**(ps1). If the most-significant bit of the resultant significand is not a one, the result is normalized. The result is rounded to single-precision under control of the floating-point rounding control field RN of the FPSCR and placed into **frD**(ps0).

The floating-point operand in register **frC**(ps1) is placed into **frD**(ps1).

FPSCR[FPRF] is set to the class and sign of the ps0 result, except for invalid operation exceptions when FPCR[VE] = 1.

Other registers altered: (exception conditions are based on either ps0 or ps1 values)

- **Condition Register (CR1 field):**
Affected: FX, FEX, VX, OX (if Rc = 1)
- **Floating-Point Status and Control Register:**
Affected: FPRF (ps0 only), FR, FI, FX, OX, UX, XX, VXSNaN, VXISI

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA		Yes		A

ps_sum1_x

Paired Single vector SUM low(x'1000 0016')

ps_sum1_x**ps_sum1** **frD,frA,frC,frB** (**Rc** = 0)**ps_sum1.** **frD,frA,frC,frB** (**Rc** = 1)

4	D	A	B	C	11	Rc
0	5 6	10 11	15 16	20 21	25 26	30 31

The following operations are performed:

```

if HID2[PSE] = 0 then Goto illegal instruction error handler
frD(ps0) ← frC(ps0)
frD(ps1) ← frA(ps0) + frB(ps1)

```

The floating-point operand in register **frC**(ps0) is placed into **frD**(ps0).

The floating-point operand in register **frA**(ps0) is added to the floating-point operand from register **frB**(ps1). If the most-significant bit of the resultant significand is not a one, the result is normalized. The result is rounded to single-precision under control of the floating-point rounding control field RN of the FPSCR and placed into **frD**(ps1).

FPSCR[FPRF] is set to the class and sign of the ps1 result, except for invalid operation exceptions when FPSCR[VE] = 1.

Other registers altered: (exception conditions are based on either ps0 or ps1 values)

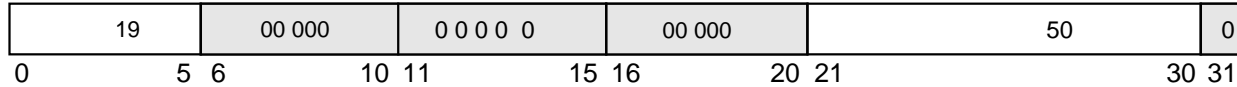
- Condition Register (CR1 field):
Affected: FX, FEX, VX, OX (if **Rc** = 1)
- Floating-Point Status and Control Register:
Affected: FPRF (ps1 only), FR, FI, FX, OX, UX, XX, VXSNaN, VXISI

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA		Yes		A

rfi**rfi**

Return from Interrupt (x'4C00 0064')

Reserved



$$\text{MSR}[0,5-9,16-23, 25-27, 30-31] \leftarrow \text{SRR1}[0,5-9,16-23, 25-27, 30-31]$$

$$\text{MSR}[13] \leftarrow \text{b}'0'$$

$$\text{NIA} \leftarrow \text{iea SRR0}[0-29] \parallel 0\text{b}00$$

Bits SRR1[0,5-9,16-23, 25-27, 30-31] are placed into the corresponding bits of the MSR. MSR[13] is set to 0. If the new MSR value does not enable any pending exceptions, then the next instruction is fetched, under control of the new MSR value, from the address SRR0[0-29] || 0b00. If the new MSR value enables one or more pending exceptions, the exception associated with the highest priority pending exception is generated; in this case the value placed into SRR0 by the exception processing mechanism is the address of the instruction that would have been executed next had the exception not occurred. Note that an implementation may define additional MSR bits, and in this case, may also cause them to be saved to SRR1 from MSR on an exception and restored to MSR from SRR1 on an **rfi**.

This is a supervisor-level, context synchronizing instruction.

Other registers altered:

- MSR

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
OEA	YES			XL

rlwimix

rlwimix

Rotate Left Word Immediate then Mask Insert (x'5000 0000')

rlwimi **rA,rS,SH,MB,ME** (**Rc = 0**)

rlwimi. **rA,rS,SH,MB,ME** (**Rc = 1**)

20	S	A	SH	MB	ME	Rc
0	5 6	10 11	15 16	20 21	25 26	30 31

```

n ← SH
r ← ROTL(rS, n)
m ← MASK(MB, ME)
rA ← (r & m) | (rA & ~m)

```

The contents of **rS** are rotated left the number of bits specified by operand **SH**. A mask is generated having 1 bits from bit **MB** through bit **ME** and 0 bits elsewhere. The rotated data is inserted into **rA** under control of the generated mask.

NOTE: **rlwimi** can be used to copy a bit field of any length from register **rS** into the contents of **rA**. This field can start from any bit position in **rS** and be placed into any position in **rA**. The length of the field can range from 0 to 32 bits. The remaining bits in register **rA** remain unchanged. :

- To copy byte_0 (bits 0-7) from **rS** into byte_3 (bits 24-31) of **rA**, set **SH = 8**, set **MB = 24**, and set **ME = 31**.
- In general, to copy an *n*-bit field that starts in bit position *b* in register **rS** into register **rA** starting a bit position *c*: set **SH = 32 - c + b Mod(32)**, set **MB = c**, and set **ME = (c + n) - 1 Mod(32)**.

Other registers altered:

- Condition Register (CR0 field):
Affected: LT, GT, EQ, SO (if **Rc = 1**)

Simplified mnemonics:

```

inslwi rA,rS,n,b            equivalent to        rlwimi rA,rS,32 - b,b,b + n - 1
insrwi rA,rS,n,b (n > 0)   equivalent to        rlwimi rA,rS,32 - (b + n),b,(b + n) - 1

```

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				M

rlwinmx

rlwinmx

Rotate Left Word Immediate then AND with Mask (x'5400 0000')

rlwinm **rA,rS,SH,MB,ME** (**Rc** = 0)

rlwinm. **rA,rS,SH,MB,ME** (**Rc** = 1)

21	S	A	SH	MB	ME	Rc
0	5 6	10 11	15 16	20 21	25 26	30 31

```

n ← SH
r ← ROTL(rS, n)
m ← MASK(MB, ME)
rA ← r & m

```

The contents of **rS** are rotated left the number of bits specified by operand **SH**. A mask is generated having 1 bits from bit **MB** through bit **ME** and 0 bits elsewhere. The rotated data is ANDed with the generated mask and the result is placed into **rA**.

NOTE: **rlwinm** can be used to extract, rotate, shift, and clear bit fields using the methods shown below:

- To extract an n -bit field, that starts at bit position b in **rS**, right-justified into **rA** (clearing the remaining $32 - n$ bits of **rA**), set $SH = b + n$, set $MB = 32 - n$, and set $ME = 31$.
- To extract an n -bit field, that starts at bit position b in **rS**, left-justified into **rA** (clearing the remaining $32 - n$ bits of **rA**), set $SH = b$, set $MB = 0$, and set $ME = n - 1$.
- To rotate the contents of a register left (or right) by n bits, set $SH = n$ ($32 - n$), set $MB = 0$, and set $ME = 31$.
- To shift the contents of a register right by n bits, by setting $SH = 32 - n$, $MB = n$, and $ME = 31$.

It can also be used to clear the high-order b bits of a register and then shift the result left by n bits by setting $SH = n$, by setting $MB = b - n$, and by setting $ME = 31 - n$.

- To clear the low-order n bits of a register, by setting $SH = 0$, $MB = 0$, and $ME = 31 - n$.

Other registers altered:

- Condition Register (CR0 field):
Affected: LT, GT, EQ, SO (if **Rc** = 1)

Simplified mnemonics:

extlwi rA,rS,n,b ($n > 0$)	equivalent to	rlwinm rA,rS,b,0,n – 1
extrwi rA,rS,n,b ($n > 0$)	equivalent to	rlwinm rA,rS,b + n,32 – n,31
rotlwi rA,rS,n	equivalent to	rlwinm rA,rS,n,0,31
rotrwi rA,rS,n	equivalent to	rlwinm rA,rS,32 – n,0,31
slwi rA,rS,n ($n < 32$)	equivalent to	rlwinm rA,rS,n,0,31–n
srwi rA,rS,n ($n < 32$)	equivalent to	rlwinm rA,rS,32 – n,n,31
clrlwi rA,rS,n ($n < 32$)	equivalent to	rlwinm rA,rS,0,n,31
clrrwi rA,rS,n ($n < 32$)	equivalent to	rlwinm rA,rS,0,0,31 – n
clrlslwi rA,rS,b,n ($n \ b < 32$)	equivalent to	rlwinm rA,rS,n,b – n,31 – n

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				M

rlwnm_x

rlwnm_x

Rotate Left Word then AND with Mask (x'5C00 0000')

rlwnm **rA,rS,rB,MB,ME** (Rc = 0)
rlwnm. **rA,rS,rB,MB,ME** (Rc = 1)

23	S	A	B	MB	ME	Rc
0	5 6	10 11	15 16	20 21	25 26	30 31

```

n ← rB[27-31]
r ← ROTL(rS, n)
m ← MASK(MB, ME)
rA ← r & m

```

The contents of **rS** are rotated left the number of bits specified by the low-order five bits of **rB**. A mask is generated having 1 bits from bit **MB** through bit **ME** and 0 bits elsewhere. The rotated data is ANDed with the generated mask and the result is placed into **rA**.

NOTE: **rlwnm** can be used to extract and to rotate bit fields using one of these methods:

- To extract an n -bit field, that starts at variable bit position b in **rS**, right-justified into **rA** (clearing the remaining $32 - n$ bits of **rA**), set the low-order five bits of **rB** to $b + n$, set **MB** = $32 - n$, and set **ME** = 31.
- To extract an n -bit field, that starts at variable bit position b in **rS**, left-justified into **rA** (clearing the remaining $32 - n$ bits of **rA**), set the low-order five bits of **rB** to b , set **MB** = 0, and set **ME** = $n - 1$.
- To rotate the contents of a register left (or right) by n bits, set the low-order five bits of **rB** to n ($32 - n$), set **MB** = 0, and set **ME** = 31.

Other registers altered:

- Condition Register (CR0 field):
Affected: LT, GT, EQ, SO (if Rc = 1)

Simplified mnemonics:

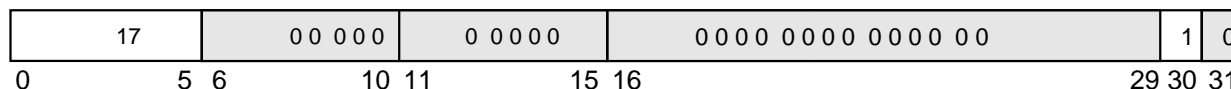
rotlwrA,rS,rB equivalent to **rlwnm rA,rS,rB,0,31**

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				M

SC**SC**

System Call (x'4400 0002')

Reserved



In the PowerPC UISA, the **sc** instruction calls the operating system to perform a service. When control is returned to the program that executed the system call, the content of the registers depends on the register conventions used by the program providing the system service.

This instruction is context synchronizing, as described in Section 4.1.5.1, “Context Synchronizing Instructions,” in the *PowerPC Microprocessor Family: The Programming Environments* manual.

Other registers altered:

- Dependent on the system service

In PowerPC OEA, the **sc** instruction does the following:

```

SRR0 ← ica CIA + 4
SRR1[1-41-4, 10-151] ← 0
SRR1[0,5-9, 16-23, 25-27, 30-31] ← MSR[0,5-9, 16-23, 25-27, 30-31]
MSR ← new_value (see below)
NIA ← ica base_ea + 0xC00 (see below)

```

The EA of the instruction following the **sc** instruction is placed into SRR0. Bits 0, 5-9, 16-23, 25-27, and 30-31 of the MSR are placed into the corresponding bits of SRR1, and bits 1-4 and 10-15 of SRR1 are set to undefined values.

NOTE: An implementation may define additional MSR bits, and in this case, may also cause them to be saved to SRR1 from MSR on an exception and restored to MSR from SRR1 on an **rfi**; then a system call exception is generated. The exception causes the MSR to be altered as described in Section 6.4, “Exception Definitions” in *The Programming Environments Manual*.

The exception causes the next instruction to be fetched from offset 0xC00 from the physical base address determined by the new setting of MSR[IP].

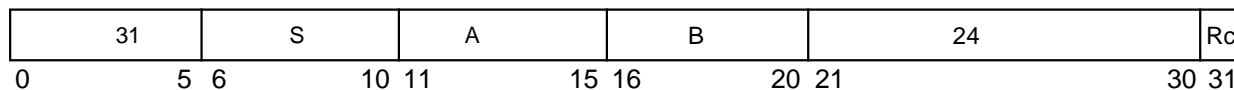
Other registers altered:

- SRR0
- SRR1
- MSR

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA/OEA				SC

slw_x**slw_x**

Shift Left Word (x'7C00 0030')

slw **rA,rS,rB** (**Rc** = 0)**slw.** **rA,rS,rB** (**Rc** = 1)

```

n ← rB[27-31]
r ← ROTL(rS , n)
if rB[26] = 0
then m ← MASK(0 , 31 - n)
else m ← (32)0
rA ← r & m

```

The contents of **rS** are shifted left the number of bits specified by the low-order five bits of **rB**. Bits shifted out of position 0 are lost. Zeros are supplied to the vacated positions on the right. The 32-bit result is placed into **rA**. However, shift amounts from 32 to 63 give a zero result.

Other registers altered:

- Condition Register (CR0 field):

Affected: LT, GT, EQ, SO

(if **Rc** = 1)

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				X

sraw_x**sraw_x**

Shift Right Algebraic Word (x'7C00 0630')

sraw **rA,rS,rB** (**Rc** = 0)**sraw.** **rA,rS,rB** (**Rc** = 1)

31	S	A	B	792	Rc
0	5 6	10 11	15 16	20 21	30 31

```

n ← rB[27-31]
r ← ROTL(rS, 32- n)
if rB[26] = 0
then m ← MASK(n, 31)
else m ← (32)0
S ← rS(0)
rA ← r & m | (32)S & ¬ m
XER[CA] ← S & (r & ¬ m[0-31] ≠ 0

```

The contents of **rS** are shifted right the number of bits specified by the low-order five bits of **rB** (shift amounts between 0-31). Bits shifted out of position 31 are lost. Bit 0 of **rS** is replicated to fill the vacated positions on the left. The 32-bit result is placed into **rA**. **XER[CA]** is set if **rS** contains a negative number and any 1 bits are shifted out of position 31; otherwise **XER[CA]** is cleared. A shift amount of zero causes **rA** to receive the 32 bits of **rS**, and **XER[CA]** to be cleared. However, shift amounts from 32 to 63 give a result of 32 sign bits, and cause **XER[CA]** to receive the sign bit of **rS**.

NOTE: The **sraw** instruction, followed by **addze**, can be used to divide quickly by 2^n .

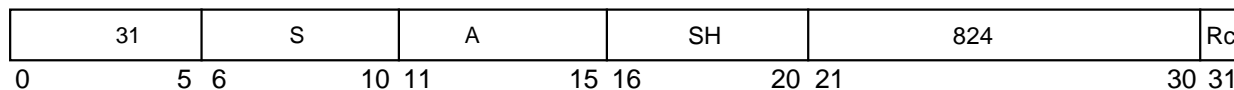
Other registers altered:

- Condition Register (CR0 field):
Affected: LT, GT, EQ, SO (if **Rc** = 1)
- XER**:
Affected: CA

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				X

srawi_x**srawi_x**

Shift Right Algebraic Word Immediate (x'7C00 0670')

srawi **rA,rS,SH** (**Rc** = 0)**srawi.** **rA,rS,SH** (**Rc** = 1)

```

n ← SH
r ← ROTL(rS, 32 - n)
m ← MASK(n, 31)
S ← rS(0)
rA ← r & m | (32)S & ¬ m
XER[CA] ← S(0) & ((r & ¬ m) ≠ 0)

```

The contents of **rS** are shifted right **SH** bits. Bits shifted out of position 31 are lost. Bit 0 of **rS** is replicated to fill the vacated positions on the left. The result is placed into **rA**. **XER[CA]** is set if the 32 bits of **rS** contain a negative number and any 1 bits are shifted out of position 31; otherwise **XER[CA]** is cleared. A shift amount of zero causes **rA** to receive the value of **rS**, and **XER[CA]** to be cleared.

NOTE: The **srawi** instruction followed by **addze** instruction can be used to divide quickly by 2^n .

Other registers altered:

- Condition Register (CR0 field):
Affected: LT, GT, EQ, SO (if **Rc** = 1)
- XER**:
Affected: CA

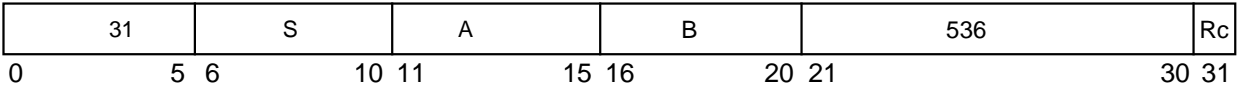
PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				X

srwx

srwx

| Shift Right Word (x'7C00 0430')

srw rA,rS,rB (Rc = 0)
srw. rA,rS,rB (Rc = 1)



```
n ← rB[27-31]
r ← ROTL(rS, 32-n)
if rB[26] = 0
then m ← MASK(n , 31)
else m ← (32)0
rA ← r & m
```

The contents of rS are shifted right the number of bits specified by the low-order five bits of rB (shift amounts between 0-31). Bits shifted out of position 31 are lost. Zeros are supplied to the vacated positions on the left. The 32-bit result is placed into rA. However, shift amounts from 32 to 63 give a zero result.

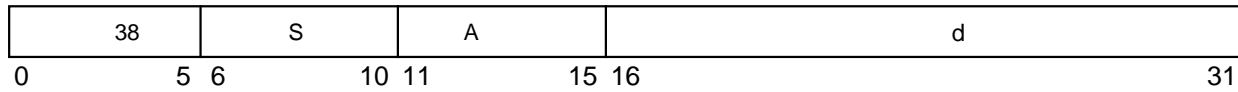
Other registers altered:

- Condition Register (CR0 field):
Affected: LT, GT, EQ, SO (if Rc = 1)

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				X

stb**stb**

Store Byte (x'9800 0000')

stb **rS,d(rA)**

```

if rA = 0
then b ← 0
else b ← (rA)
EA ← b + EXTS(d)
MEM(EA, 1) ← rS[24-31]

```

EA is the sum (**rA**|0) + **d**. The contents of the low-order eight bits of **rS** are stored into the byte in memory addressed by **EA**.

Other registers altered:

- None

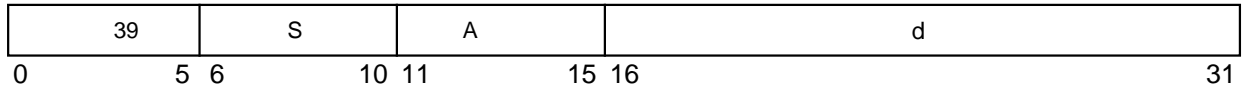
PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				D

stbu

stbu

Store Byte with Update (x'9C00 0000')

stbu rS,d(rA)



```
EA ← (rA) + EXTS(d)
MEM(EA, 1) ← rS[24-31]
rA ← EA
```

EA is the sum (rA) + d. The contents of the low-order eight bits of rS are stored into the byte in memory addressed by EA.

EA is placed into rA.

If rA = 0, the instruction form is invalid.

Other registers altered:

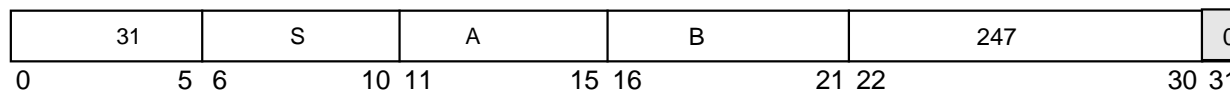
- None

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				D

stbux

stbux

| Store Byte with Update Indexed (x'7C00 01EE')

stbux**rS,rA,rB** Reserved


```

EA ← (rA) + (rB)
MEM(EA, 1) ← rS[24-31]
rA ← EA

```

EA is the sum (rA) + (rB). The contents of the low-order eight bits of rS are stored into the byte in memory addressed by EA.

EA is placed into rA.

If rA = 0, the instruction form is invalid.

Other registers altered:

- None

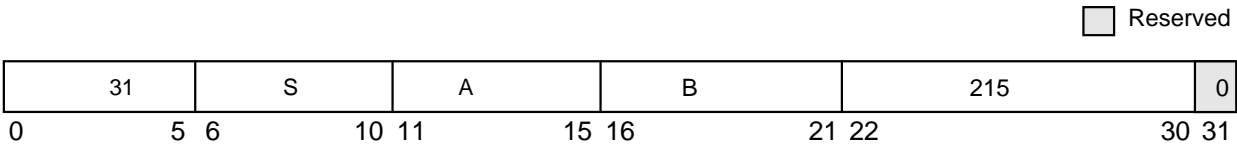
PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				X

stbx

stbx

Store Byte Indexed (x'7C00 01AE')

stbx rS,rA,rB



```
if rA = 0
then b ← 0
else b ← (rA)
EA ← b + (rB)
MEM(EA, 1) ← rS[24-31]
```

EA is the sum (rA|0) + (rB). The contents of the low-order eight bits of rS are stored into the byte in memory addressed by EA.

Other registers altered:

- None

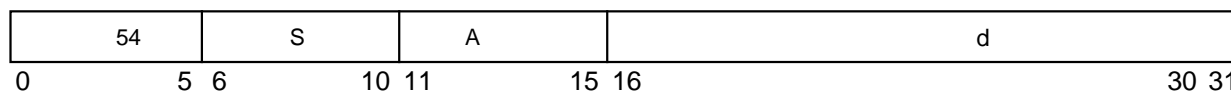
PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				X

stfd

stfd

| Store Floating-Point Double (x'D800 0000')

stfd **frS,d(rA)**



```

if rA = 0
then  $b \leftarrow 0$ 
else  $b \leftarrow (\mathbf{rA})$ 
 $EA \leftarrow b + \text{EXTS}(d)$ 
 $\text{MEM}(EA, 8) \leftarrow (\mathbf{frS})$ 

```

EA is the sum $(\mathbf{rA}|0) + d$.

The contents of register **frS** are stored into the double word in memory addressed by EA.

Other registers altered:

- None

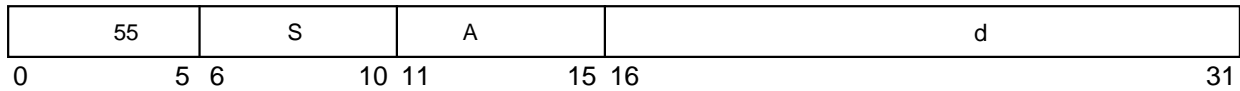
PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				D

stfdu

stfdu

| Store Floating-Point Double with Update (x'DC00 0000')

stfdu frS,d(rA)



```
EA ← (rA) + EXTS(d)
MEM(EA, 8) ← (frS)
rA ← EA
```

EA is the sum (rA) + d.

The contents of register frS are stored into the double word in memory addressed by EA.

EA is placed into rA.

If rA = 0, the instruction form is invalid.

Other registers altered:

- None

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				D

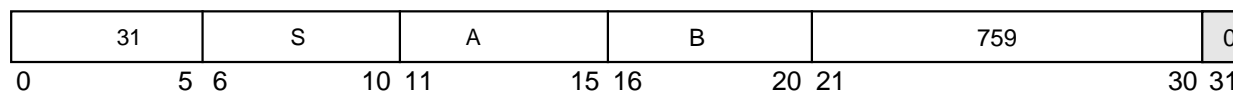
stfdux

stfdux

Store Floating-Point Double with Update Indexed (x'7C00 05EE')

stfdux **frS,rA,rB**

 Reserved



$EA \leftarrow (rA) + (rB)$
 $MEM(EA, 8) \leftarrow (frS)$
 $rA \leftarrow EA$

EA is the sum $(rA) + (rB)$.

The contents of register **frS** are stored into the double word in memory addressed by EA.

EA is placed into **rA**.

If **rA** = 0, the instruction form is invalid.

Other registers altered:

- None

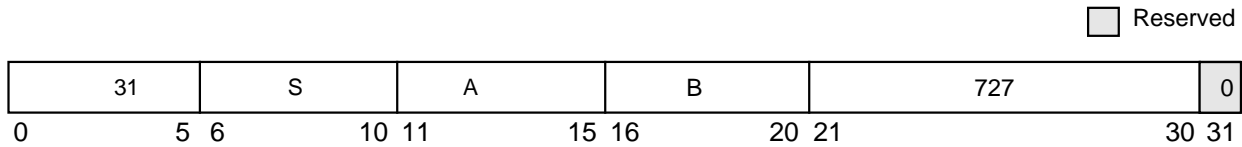
PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				X

stfdx

stfdx

Store Floating-Point Double Indexed (x'7C00 05AE')

stfdx frS,rA,rB



```
if rA = 0
then b ← 0
else b ← (rA)
EA ← b + (rB)
MEM(EA, 8) ← (frS)
```

EA is the sum (rA|0) + rB.

The contents of register frS are stored into the double word in memory addressed by EA.

Other registers altered:

- None

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				X

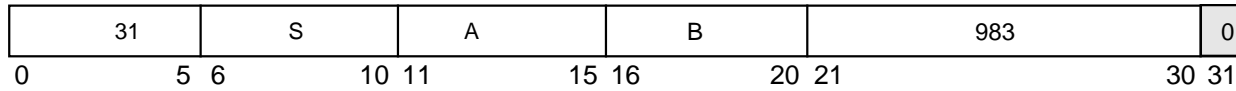
stfiwx

stfiwx

Store Floating-Point as Integer Word Indexed (x'7C00 07AE')

stfiwx **frS,rA,rB**

 Reserved



```

if rA = 0
then b ← 0
else b ← (rA)
EA ← b + (rB)
MEM(EA, 4) ← frS[32-63]

```

EA is the sum $(rA|0) + (rB)$.

The contents of the low-order 32 bits of register **frS** are stored, without conversion, into the word in memory addressed by EA.

This instruction when preceded by the floating-point convert to integer word (**fctiwx**) or floating-point convert to integer word with round toward zero (**fctiwzx**) will store the 32-bit integer value of a double-precision floating-point number. (see **fctiwx** and **fctiwzx** instructions)

Do NOT attempt to use this instruction to store the ps1 value for paired-single floating-point operands, the stored value is undefined.

If the content of register **frS** is a double-precision floating point number, the low-order 32 bits of the 52 bit mantissa are stored. (without the exponent, this could be a meaningless value)

If the contents of register **frS** were produced, either directly or indirectly, by an **lfs** instruction, a single-precision arithmetic instruction, or **frsp**, then the value stored is the low-order 32 bits of the 52 bit mantissa of the double-precision number. (all single-precision floating-point numbers are maintained in double precision format in the floating-point register file)

When $HID2[PSE] = 1$, the input operand in **frS** must be the result of an **fctiw** or **fctiwz** instruction. Otherwise, the result is undefined.

Other registers altered:

- None

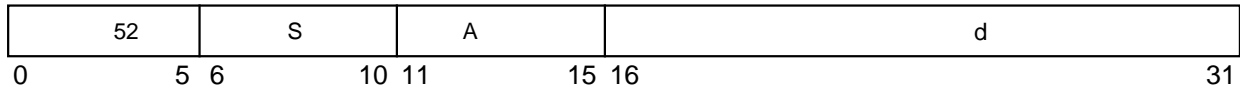
PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA			YES	X

stfs

stfs

Store Floating-Point Single (x'D000 0000')

stfsfrS,d(rA)



```
if rA = 0
then b ← 0
else b ← (rA)
EA ← b + EXTS(d)
MEM(EA, 4) ← SINGLE(frS)
```

EA is the sum (rA|0) + d.

The contents of register frS are converted to single-precision and stored into the word in memory addressed by EA. For a discussion on floating-point store conversions, see Section D.7, “Floating-Point Store Instructions.”

Other registers altered:

- None

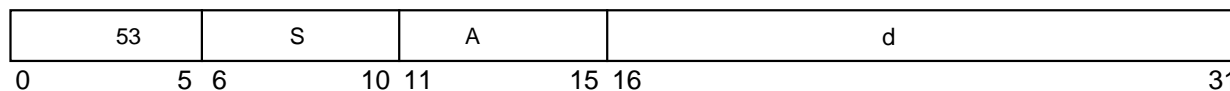
PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				D

stfsu

stfsu

| Store Floating-Point Single with Update (x'D400 0000')

stfsu **frS,d(rA)**



```
EA ← (rA) + EXTS(d)
MEM(EA, 4) ← SINGLE(frS)
rA ← EA
```

EA is the sum (rA) + d.

The contents of **frS** are converted to single-precision and stored into the word in memory addressed by EA. For a discussion on floating-point store conversions, see Section D.7, “Floating-Point Store Instructions,” in *The Programming Environments Manual*.

EA is placed into **rA**.

If **rA** = 0, the instruction form is invalid.

Other registers altered:

- None

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				D

stfsux

stfsux

| Store Floating-Point Single with Update Indexed (x'7C00 056E')

stfsux frS,rA,rB



```
EA ← (rA) + (rB)
MEM(EA, 4) ← SINGLE(frS)
rA ← EA
```

EA is the sum (rA) + (rB).

The contents of frS are converted to single-precision and stored into the word in memory addressed by EA. For a discussion on floating-point store conversions, see Section D.7, “Floating-Point Store Instructions,” in *The Programming Environments Manual*.

EA is placed into rA.

If rA = 0, the instruction form is invalid.

Other registers altered:

- None

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				X

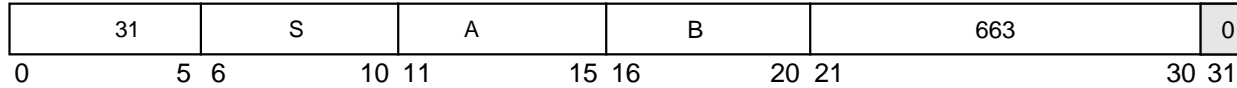
stfsx

stfsx

| Store Floating-Point Single Indexed (x'7C00 052E')

stfsx **frS,rA,rB**

 Reserved



```

if rA = 0
then b ← 0
else b ← (rA)
EA ← b + (rB)
MEM(EA, 4) ← SINGLE(frS)

```

EA is the sum $(rA|0) + (rB)$.

The contents of register **frS** are converted to single-precision and stored into the word in memory addressed by EA. For a discussion on floating-point store conversions, see Section D.7, “Floating-Point Store Instructions,” in *The Programming Environments Manual*.

Other registers altered:

- None

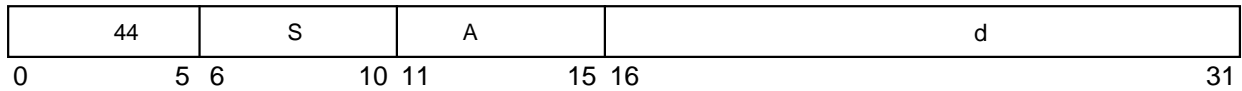
PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				X

sth

sth

Store Half Word (x'B000 0000')

sth rS,d(rA)



```
if rA = 0
then b ← 0
else b ← (rA)
EA ← b + EXTS(d)
MEM(EA, 2) ← rS[16-31]
```

EA is the sum (rA|0) + d. The contents of the low-order 16 bits of rS are stored into the half word in memory addressed by EA.

Other registers altered:

- None

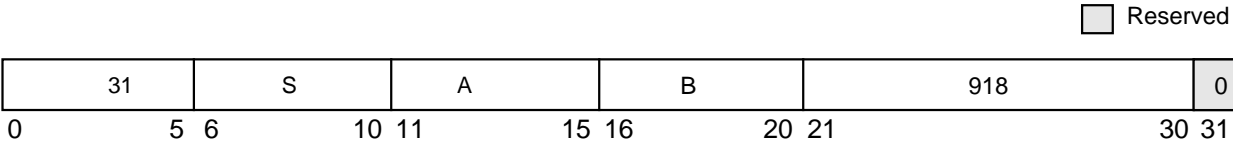
PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				D

sthbrx

sthbrx

| Store Half Word Byte-Reverse Indexed (x'7C00 072C')

sthbrx **rS,rA,rB**



```
if rA = 0
then b ← 0
else b ← (rA)
EA ← b + (rB)
MEM(EA, 2) ← rS[24-31] || rS[16-23]
```

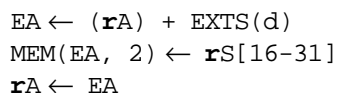
EA is the sum (rA|0) + (rB). The contents of the low-order eight bits (24-31) of rS are stored into bits 0–7 of the half word in memory addressed by EA. The contents of the subsequent low-order eight bits (16-23) of rS are stored into bits 8–15 of the half word in memory addressed by EA.

Other registers altered:

- None

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				X

sth

$$\text{sth} \quad \text{rS,d(rA)}$$


- None

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UIAA				D

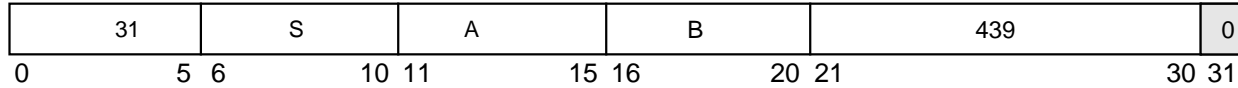
sthux

sthux

| Store Half Word with Update Indexed (x'7C00 036E')

sthux **rS,rA,rB**

 Reserved



```
EA ← (rA) + (rB)
MEM(EA, 2) ← rS[16-31]
rA ← EA
```

EA is the sum (rA) + (rB). The contents of the low-order 16 bits of rS are stored into the half word in memory addressed by EA.

EA is placed into rA.

If rA = 0, the instruction form is invalid.

Other registers altered:

- None

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UIA				X

sthx

sthx

Store Half Word Indexed (x'7C00 032E')

sthx rS,rA,rB



```
if rA = 0
then b ← 0
else b ← (rA)
EA ← b + (rB)
MEM(EA, 2) ← rS[16-31]
```

EA is the sum (rA|0) + (rB). The contents of the low-order 16 bits of rS are stored into the half word in memory addressed by EA.

Other registers altered:

- None

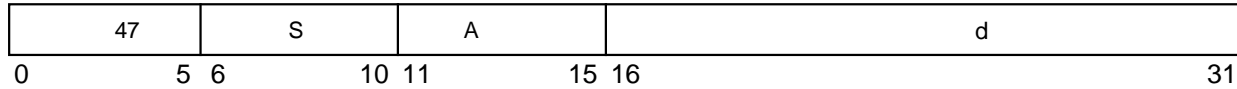
PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				X

stmw

stmw

| Store Multiple Word (x'BC00 0000')

stmw **rS,d(rA)**



```

if rA = 0
then b ← 0
else b ← (rA)
EA ← b + EXTS(d)
r ← rS
sdo while r ≤ 31
    MEM(EA, 4) ← GPR(r)
    r ← r + 1
    EA ← EA + 4

```

EA is the sum $(rA|0) + d$.

$n = (32 - rS)$.

n consecutive words starting at EA are stored from the GPRs **rS** through **r31**. For example, if **rS** = 30, 2 words are stored.

EA must be a multiple of four. If it is not, either the system alignment exception handler is invoked or the results are boundedly undefined. For additional information about alignment and DSI exceptions, see Section 6.4.3, “DSI Exception (0x00300),” in the *PowerPC Microprocessor Family: The Programming Environments* manual..

NOTE: In some implementations, this instruction is likely to have a greater latency and take longer to execute, perhaps much longer, than a sequence of individual store instructions that produce the same results.

Other registers altered:

- None

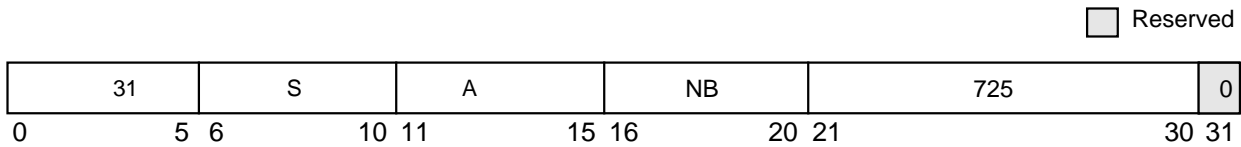
PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				D

stswi

stswi

Store String Word Immediate (x'7C00 05AA')

stswi rS,rA,NB



```
if rA = 0
then EA ← 0
else EA ← (rA)
if NB = 0
then n ← 32
else n ← NB
r ← rS - 1
i ← 0
do while n > 0
  if i = 0
    then r ← r + 1 (mod 32)
  MEM(EA, 1) ← GPR(r)[i,i + 7]
  i ← i + 8
  if i = 32
    then i ← 0
  EA ← EA + 1
  n ← n - 1
```

EA is (rA|0). Let $n = NB$ if $NB \neq 0$, $n = 32$ if $NB = 0$; n is the number of bytes to store. Let $nr = \text{CEIL}(n / 4)$; nr is the number of registers to supply data.

n consecutive bytes starting at EA are stored from GPRs **rS** through **rS + nr - 1** Bytes are stored left to right from each register. The sequence of registers wraps around through **r0** if required.

Under certain conditions (for example, segment boundary crossing) the data alignment exception handler may be invoked. For additional information about data alignment exceptions, see Section 6.4.3, “DSI Exception (0x00300),” in the *PowerPC Microprocessor Family: The Programming Environments* manual.

NOTE: In some implementations, this instruction is likely to have a greater latency and take longer to execute, perhaps much longer, than a sequence of individual store instructions that produce the same results.

Other registers altered:

- None

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				X

stswx

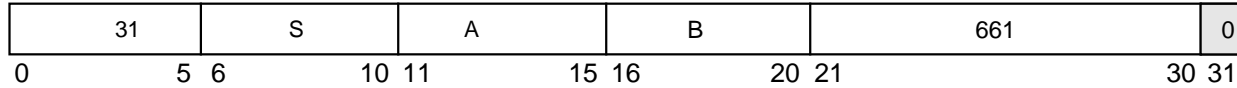
stswx

Store String Word Indexed (x'7C00 052A')

stswx

rS,rA,rB

Reserved



```

if rA = 0
then b ← 0
else b ← (rA)
EA ← b + (rB)
n ← XER[25-31]
r ← rS - 1
i ← 0
do while n > 0
    if i = 0
        then r ← r + 1 (mod 32)
    MEM(EA, 1) ← GPR(r)[i, i + 7]
    i ← i + 8
    if i = 32
        then i ← 0
    EA ← EA + 1
    n ← n - 1

```

EA is the sum $(rA|0) + (rB)$. Let $n = XER[25-31]$; n is the number of bytes to store. Let $nr = \text{CEIL}(n / 4)$; nr is the number of registers to supply data.

n consecutive bytes starting at EA are stored from GPRs rS through $rS + nr - 1$. Bytes are stored left to right from each register. The sequence of registers wraps around through $r0$ if required. If $n = 0$, no bytes are stored.

Under certain conditions (for example, segment boundary crossing) the data alignment exception handler may be invoked. For additional information about data alignment exceptions, see Section 6.4.3, “DSI Exception (0x00300),” in the *PowerPC Microprocessor Family: The Programming Environments* manual.

NOTE: In some implementations, this instruction is likely to have a greater latency and take longer to execute, perhaps much longer, than a sequence of individual store instructions that produce the same results.

Other registers altered:

- None

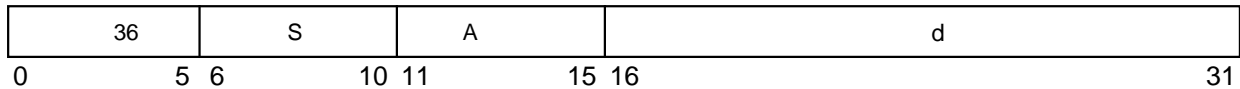
PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				X

stw

stw

Store Word (x'9000 0000')

stw rS,d(rA)



```
if rA = 0
then b ← 0
else b ← (rA)
EA ← b + EXTS(d)
MEM(EA, 4) ← rS
```

EA is the sum (rA|0) + d. The contents of rS are stored into the word in memory addressed by EA.

Other registers altered:

- None

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				D

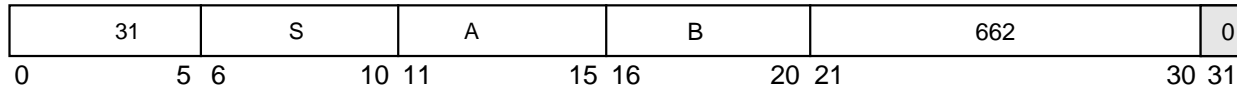
stwbrx

stwbrx

Store Word Byte-Reverse Indexed (x'7C00 052C')

stwbrx**rS,rA,rB**

Reserved



```

if rA = 0
then b ← 0
else b ← (rA)
EA ← b + (rB)
MEM(EA, 4) ← rS[24-31] || rS[16-23] || rS[8-15] || rS[0-7]

```

EA is the sum $(rA[0] + (rB))$. The contents of the low-order eight bits (24-31) of **rS** are stored into bits 0–7 of the word in memory addressed by EA. The contents of the subsequent eight low-order bits (16-23) of **rS** are stored into bits 8–15 of the word in memory addressed by EA. The contents of the subsequent eight low-order bits (8-15) of **rS** are stored into bits 16–23 of the word in memory addressed by EA. The contents of the subsequent eight low-order bits (0-7) of **rS** are stored into bits 24–31 of the word in memory addressed by EA.

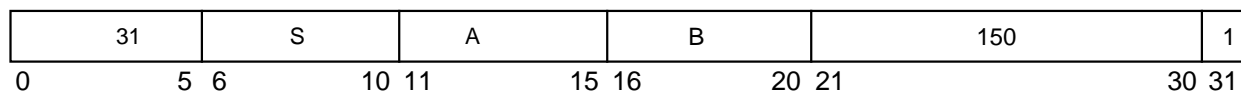
Other registers altered:

- None

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				X

stwcx.**stwcx.**

Store Word Conditional Indexed (x'7C00 012D')

stwcx. **rS,rA,rB**

```

if rA = 0
then b ← 0
else b ← (rA)
EA ← b + (rB)
if RESERVE
then
    MEM(EA, 4) ← rS
    CR0 ← 0b00 || 0b1 || XER[SO]
    RESERVE ← 0
else
    CR0 ← 0b00 || 0b0 || XER[SO]

```

EA is the sum (**rA**|0) + (**rB**). If the reserved bit is set, the **stwcx.** instruction stores **rS** to effective address (**rA** + **rB**), clears the reserved bit, and sets CR0[EQ]. If the reserved bit is not set, the **stwcx.** instruction does not do a store; it leaves the reserved bit cleared and clears CR0[EQ]. Software must look at CR0[EQ] to see if the **stwcx.** was successful.

The reserved bit is set by the **lwarx** instruction. The reserved bit is cleared by any **stwcx.** instruction to any address, and also by snooping logic if it detects that another processor does any kind of write or invalidate to the block indicated in the reservation buffer when reserved is set.

EA must be a multiple of four. If it is not, either the system alignment exception handler is invoked or the results are boundedly undefined. For additional information about alignment and DSI exceptions, see Section 6.4.3, “DSI Exception (0x00300),” in the *PowerPC Microprocessor Family: The Programming Environments* manual.

The granularity with which reservations are managed is implementation-dependent. Therefore, the memory to be accessed by the load and reserve and store conditional instructions should be controlled by a system library program.

Because the hardware doesn't compare reservation address when executing the **stwcx.** instruction, operating systems software **MUST** reset the reservation if an exception or other type of interrupt occurs to insure atomic memory references of **lwarx** and **stwcx.** pairs.

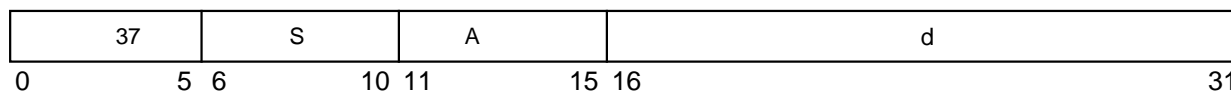
Other registers altered:

- CR0 field is set to reflect whether the store operation was performed as follows:
CR0[LT GT EQ SO] = 0b00 || store_performed || XER[SO]
- Condition Register (CR0 field):
Affected: LT, GT, EQ, SO

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				X

stwu**stwu**

Store Word with Update (x'9400 0000')

stwu **rS,d(rA)**

$$EA \leftarrow (rA) + EXTS(d)$$

$$MEM(EA, 4) \leftarrow rS$$

$$rA \leftarrow EA$$

EA is the sum $(rA) + d$. The contents of **rS** are stored into the word in memory addressed by EA.

EA is placed into **rA**.

If **rA** = 0, the instruction form is invalid.

Other registers altered:

- None

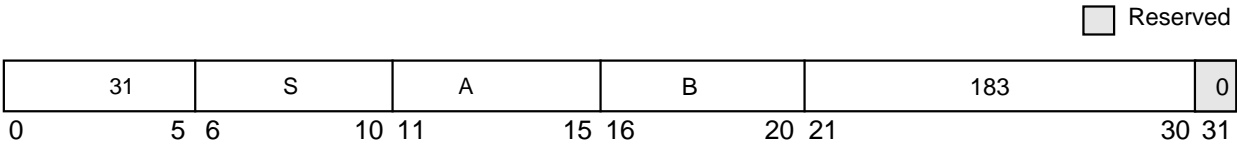
PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				D

stwux

stwux

| Store Word with Update Indexed (x'7C00 016E')

stwux rS,rA,rB



```
EA ← (rA) + (rB)
MEM(EA, 4) ← rS
rA ← EA
```

EA is the sum (rA) + (rB). The contents of rS are stored into the word in memory addressed by EA.

EA is placed into rA.

If rA = 0, the instruction form is invalid.

Other registers altered:

- None

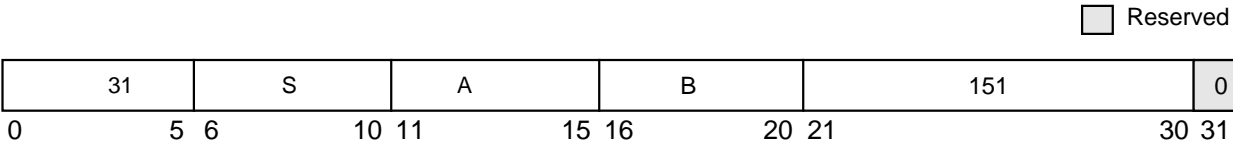
PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				X

stwx

stwx

| Store Word Indexed (x'7C00 012E')

stwx rS,rA,rB



```
if rA = 0
then b ← 0
else b ← (rA)
EA ← b + (rB)
MEM(EA, 4) ← rS
```

EA is the sum (rA|0) + (rB). The contents of rS are stored into the word in memory addressed by EA.

Other registers altered:

- None

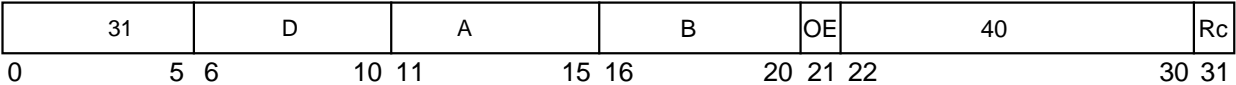
PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				X

subfx

subfx

| Subtract From (x'7C00 0050')

subf	rD,rA,rB	(OE = 0 Rc = 0)
subf.	rD,rA,rB	(OE = 0 Rc = 1)
subfo	rD,rA,rB	(OE = 1 Rc = 0)
subfo.	rD,rA,rB	(OE = 1 Rc = 1)



$rD \leftarrow \neg (rA) + (rB) + 1$

The sum $\neg (rA) + (rB) + 1$ is placed into rD. (equivlent to (rB)--(rA))

The **subf** instruction is preferred for subtraction because it sets few status bits.

Other registers altered:

- Condition Register (CR0 field):
Affected: LT, GT, EQ, SO (if Rc = 1)
- XER:
Affected: SO, OV (if OE = 1)

Simplified mnemonics:

sub rD,rA,rB equivalent to subf rD,rB,rA

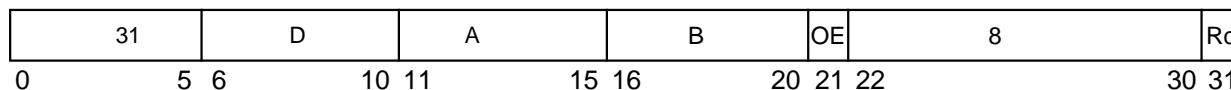
PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				XO

subfc_x

subfc_x

Subtract from Carrying (x'7C00 0010')

subfc **rD,rA,rB** (OE = 0 Rc = 0)
subfc. **rD,rA,rB** (OE = 0 Rc = 1)
subfco **rD,rA,rB** (OE = 1 Rc = 0)
subfco. **rD,rA,rB** (OE = 1 Rc = 1)



$$rD \leftarrow \neg (rA) + (rB) + 1$$

The sum $\neg(rA) + (rB) + 1$ is placed into **rD**. (equivalent to $(rB) - (rA)$)

Other registers altered:

- Condition Register (CR0 field):

Affected: LT, GT, EQ, SO (if Rc = 1)

NOTE: CR0 field may not reflect the infinitely precise result if overflow occurs (see next).

- XER:

Affected: CA

Affected: SO, OV (if OE = 1)

NOTE: The setting of the affected bits in the XER reflects overflow of the 32-bit results. For further information see Chapter 3, "Operand Conventions" in the *PowerPC Microprocessor Family: The Programming Environments* manual.

Simplified mnemonics:

subc rD,rA,rB equivalent to **subfc rD,rB,rA**

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				XO

subfe_x

subfe_x

| Subtract from Extended (x'7C00 0110')

subfe	rD,rA,rB	(OE = 0 Rc = 0)
subfe.	rD,rA,rB	(OE = 0 Rc = 1)
subfeo	rD,rA,rB	(OE = 1 Rc = 0)
subfeo.	rD,rA,rB	(OE = 1 Rc = 1)

31	D	A	B	OE	136	Rc
0	5 6	10 11	15 16	20 21 22		30 31

$rD \leftarrow \neg (rA) + (rB) + XER[CA]$

The sum $\neg (rA) + (rB) + XER[CA]$ is placed into rD.

Other registers altered:

- Condition Register (CR0 field):
Affected: LT, GT, EQ, SO (if Rc = 1)
NOTE: CR0 field may not reflect the infinitely precise result if overflow occurs (See Chapter 3, “Operand Conventions” in the *PowerPC Microprocessor Family: The Programming Environments* manual for setting of affected bits.)
- XER:
Affected: CA
Affected: SO, OV (if OE = 1)

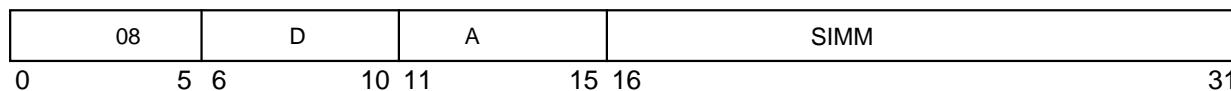
PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				XO

subfic

subfic

Subtract from Immediate Carrying (x'2000 0000')

subfic **rD,rA,SIMM**



$$\mathbf{rD} \leftarrow \neg (\mathbf{rA}) + \text{EXTS}(\text{SIMM}) + 1$$

The sum $\neg(\mathbf{rA}) + \text{EXTS}(\text{SIMM}) + 1$ is placed into **rD** (Equivalent to $\text{EXTS}(\text{SIMM}) - (\mathbf{rA})$).

Other registers altered:

- XER:
Affected: CA

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				D

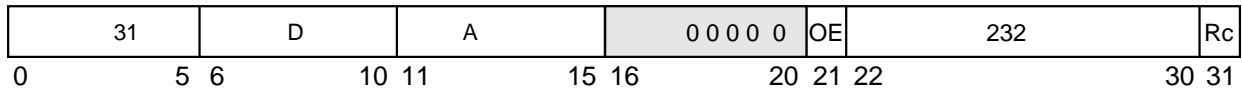
subfme_x

subfme_x

| Subtract from Minus One Extended (x'7C00 01D0')

subfme	rD,rA	(OE = 0 Rc = 0)
subfme.	rD,rA	(OE = 0 Rc = 1)
subfmeo	rD,rA	(OE = 1 Rc = 0)
subfmeo.	rD,rA	(OE = 1 Rc = 1)

 Reserved



$rD \leftarrow \neg (rA) + XER[CA] - 1$

The sum $\neg (rA) + XER[CA] + (32)1$ is placed into **rD**.

Other registers altered:

- Condition Register (CR0 field):
Affected: LT, GT, EQ, SO (if Rc = 1)
NOTE: CR0 field may not reflect the infinitely precise result if overflow occurs
(See Chapter 3, “Operand Conventions,” in the *PowerPC Microprocessor Family: The Programming Environments* manual.)
- XER:
Affected: CA
Affected: SO, OV (if OE = 1)

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				XO

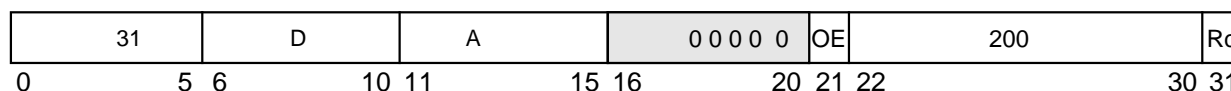
subfze_x

subfze_x

Subtract from Zero Extended (x'7C00 0190')

subfze **rD,rA** (OE = 0 Rc = 0)
subfze. **rD,rA** (OE = 0 Rc = 1)
subfzeo **rD,rA** (OE = 1 Rc = 0)
subfzeo. **rD,rA** (OE = 1 Rc = 1)

Reserved



$$rD \leftarrow \neg (rA) + XER[CA]$$

The sum $\neg (rA) + XER[CA]$ is placed into **rD**.

Other registers altered:

- Condition Register (CR0 field):

Affected: LT, GT, EQ, SO (if Rc = 1)

NOTE: CR0 field may not reflect the infinitely precise result if overflow occurs (see next).

- XER:

Affected: CA

Affected: SO, OV (if OE = 1)

NOTE: See Chapter 3, “Operand Conventions,” in the *PowerPC Microprocessor Family: The Programming Environments* manual.

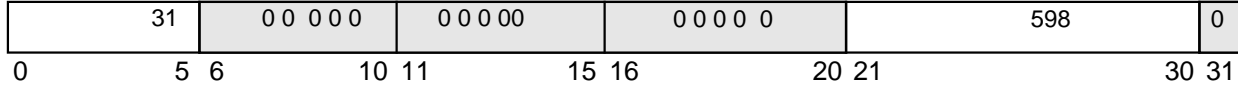
PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				XO

sync

Synchronize (x'7C00 04AC')

sync

☐ Reserved



The **sync** instruction provides an ordering function for the effects of all instructions executed by a given processor. Executing a **sync** instruction ensures that all instructions preceding the **sync** instruction appear to have completed before the **sync** instruction completes, and that no subsequent instructions are initiated by the processor until after the **sync** instruction completes. When the **sync** instruction completes, all external accesses caused by instructions preceding the **sync** instruction will have been performed with respect to all other mechanisms that access memory. For more information on how the **sync** instruction affects the VEA, refer to Chapter 5, “Cache Model and Memory Coherency” in the *PowerPC Microprocessor Family: The Programming Environments* manual. Multiprocessor implementations also send a **sync** address-only broadcast that is useful in some designs. For example, if a design has an external buffer that re-orders loads and stores for better bus efficiency, the **sync** broadcast signals to that buffer that previous loads/stores must be completed before any following loads/stores.

The **sync** instruction can be used to ensure that the results of all stores into a data structure, caused by store instructions executed in a “critical section” of a program, are seen by other processors before the data structure is seen as unlocked.

The functions performed by the **sync** instruction will normally take a significant amount of time to complete, so indiscriminate use of this instruction may adversely affect performance. In addition, the time required to execute **sync** may vary from one execution to another.

The **eiemo** instruction may be more appropriate than **sync** for many cases.

This instruction is execution synchronizing. For more information on execution synchronization, see Section 4.1.5, “Synchronizing Instructions,” in *The Programming Environments Manual*.

Other registers altered:

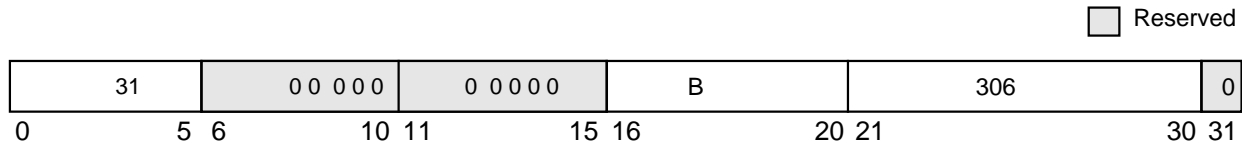
- None

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				X

tlbie

tlbie

Translation Lookaside Buffer Invalidate Entry (x'7C00 0264')

tlbie**rB**

VPS ← rB[4-19]

Identify TLB entries corresponding to VPS

Each such TLB entry ← invalid

EA is the contents of **rB**. If the translation lookaside buffer (TLB) contains an entry corresponding to EA, that entry is made invalid (that is, removed from the TLB).

Multiprocessing implementations (for example, the 601, and 604) send a **tlbie** address-only broadcast over the address bus to tell other processors to invalidate the same TLB entry in their TLBs.

The TLB search is done regardless of the settings of MSR[IR] and MSR[DR]. The search is done based on a portion of the logical page number within a segment, without reference to the SLB, segment table, or segment registers. All entries matching the search criteria are invalidated.

Block address translation for EA, if any, is ignored. Refer to Section 7.5.3.4, “Synchronization of Memory Accesses and Referenced and Changed Bit Updates” and Section 7.6.3, “Page Table Updates” in the *PowerPC Microprocessor Family: The Programming Environments* manual for other requirements associated with the use of this instruction.

This is a supervisor-level instruction and optional in the PowerPC architecture.

Other registers altered:


- None

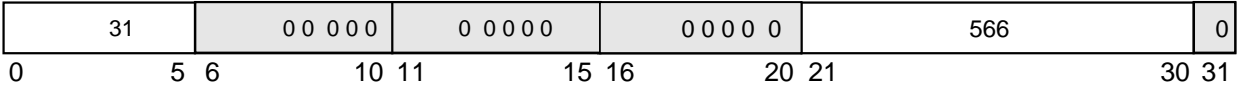
PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
OEA	YES		YES	X

tlbsync

TLB Synchronize (x'7C00 046C')

tlbsync

 Reserved



If an implementation sends a broadcast for **tlbie** then it will also send a broadcast for **tlbsync**. Executing a **tlbsync** instruction ensures that all **tlbie** instructions previously executed by the processor executing the **tlbsync** instruction have completed on all other processors.

The operation performed by this instruction is treated as a caching-inhibited and guarded data access with respect to the ordering done by **eiemo**.

NOTE: The 601 expands the use of the **sync** instruction to cover **tlbsync** functionality.

Refer to Section 7.5.3.4, “Synchronization of Memory Accesses and Referenced and Changed Bit Updates” and Section 7.6.3, “Page Table Updates” in the *PowerPC Microprocessor Family: The Programming Environments* manual for other requirements associated with the use of this instruction.

This instruction is supervisor-level and optional in the PowerPC architecture.

Other registers altered:

- None

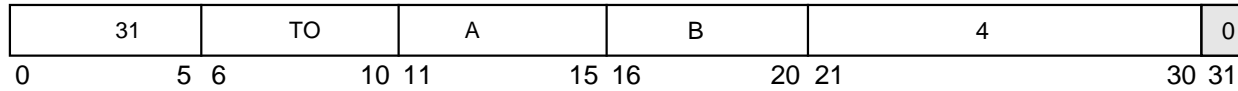
PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
OEA	YES		YES	X

tw**tw**

Trap Word (x'7C00 0008')

tw**TO,rA,rB**

Reserved



```

a ← EXTS(rA)
b ← EXTS(rB)
if (a < b) & TO[0] then TRAP
if (a > b) & TO[1] then TRAP
if (a = b) & TO[2] then TRAP
if (a <U b) & TO[3] then TRAP
if (a >U b) & TO[4] then TRAP

```

The contents of **rA** are compared arithmetically with the contents **rB** for TO[0, 1, 2]. The contents of **rA** are compared logically with the contents **rB** for TO[3, 4]. If any bit in the TO field is set and its corresponding condition is met by the result of the comparison, then the system trap handler is invoked.

Other registers altered:

- None

Simplified mnemonics:

tweq rA,rB
twlgerA,rB
trap

equivalent to
equivalent to
equivalent to

tw 4,rA,rB
tw 5,rA,rB
tw 31,0,0

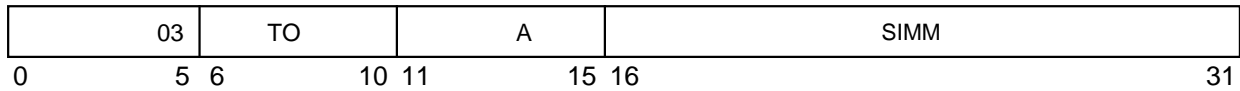
PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				X

twi

twi

Trap Word Immediate (x'0C00 0000')

twi TO,rA,SIMM



```
a ← EXTS(rA)
if (a < EXTS(SIMM)) & TO[0] then TRAP
if (a > EXTS(SIMM)) & TO[1] then TRAP
if (a = EXTS(SIMM)) & TO[2] then TRAP
if (a <U EXTS(SIMM)) & TO[3] then TRAP
if (a >U EXTS(SIMM)) & TO[4] then TRAP
```

The contents of **rA** are compared arithmetically with the sign-extended value of the SIMM field for TO[0, 1, 2]. The contents of **rA** are compared logically with the sign-extended value of the SIMM field for TO[3, 4]. If any bit in the TO field is set and its corresponding condition is met by the result of the comparison, then the system trap handler is invoked.

Other registers altered:

- None

Simplified mnemonics:

twgtirA,value	equivalent to	twi 8,rA,value
twlleirA,value	equivalent to	twi 6,rA,value

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				D

xor_x**xor_x**

XOR (x'7C00 0278')

xor **rA,rS,rB** (Rc = 0)**xor.** **rA,rS,rB** (Rc = 1)

31	S	A	B	316	Rc
0	5 6	10 11	15 16	20 21	30 31

$$\mathbf{rA} \leftarrow (\mathbf{rS}) \oplus (\mathbf{rB})$$

The contents of **rS** are XORed with the contents of **rB** and the result is placed into **rA**.

Other registers altered:

- Condition Register (CR0 field):
Affected: LT, GT, EQ, SO (if Rc = 1)

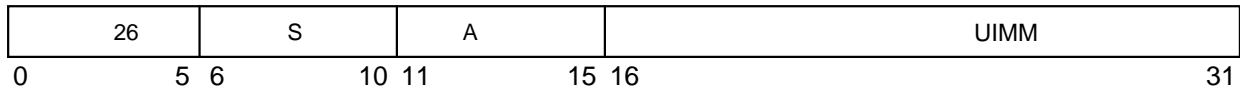
PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				X

xori

XOR Immediate (x'6800 0000')

xori

xori rA,rS,UIMM



$$rA \leftarrow (rS) \oplus ((16)0 \parallel UIMM)$$

The contents of **rS** are XORed with 0x0000 || UIMM and the result is placed into **rA**.

Other registers altered:

- None

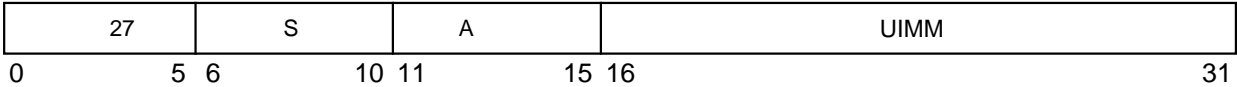
PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				D

xoris

xoris

| XOR Immediate Shifted (x'6C00 0000')

xoris **rA,rS,UIMM**



$$rA \leftarrow (rS) \oplus (UIMM \parallel (16)0)$$

The contents of **rS** are **XOR**ed with **UIMM || 0x0000** and the result is placed into **rA**.

Other registers altered:

- None

PowerPC Architecture Level	Supervisor Level	Gekko Specific	PowerPC Optional	Form
UISA				D

Appendix A– Gekko Instruction Set

A.1 Instructions Sorted by Opcode

Table A-1 lists the instructions defined in the PowerPC architecture in numeric order by opcode.

Key:

 Reserved bits

Table A-1 Complete Instruction List Sorted by Opcode

Name	0	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31		
twi	0 0 0 0 1 1	TO				A		SIMM																						
ps_cmpu0	0 0 0 1 0 0	crfD	0	0	A		B		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0												0									
psq_lx	0 0 0 1 0 0	D		A		B		w	i		0 0 0 1 1 0										0									
psq_stx	0 0 0 1 0 0	S		A		B		w	i		0 0 0 1 1 1										0									
ps_sum0	0 0 0 1 0 0	D		A		B		C			0 1 0 1 0						Rc													
ps_sum1	0 0 0 1 0 0	D		A		B		C			0 1 0 1 1						Rc													
ps_muls0	0 0 0 1 0 0	D		A		0 0 0 0 0		C			0 1 1 0 0						Rc													
ps_muls1	0 0 0 1 0 0	D		A		0 0 0 0 0		C			0 1 1 0 1						Rc													
ps_madds0	0 0 0 1 0 0	D		A		B		C			0 1 1 1 0						Rc													
ps_madds1	0 0 0 1 0 0	D		A		B		C			0 1 1 1 1						Rc													
ps_div	0 0 0 1 0 0	D		A		B		0 0 0 0 0			1 0 0 1 0						Rc													
ps_sub	0 0 0 1 0 0	D		A		B		0 0 0 0 0			1 0 1 0 0						Rc													
ps_add	0 0 0 1 0 0	D		A		B		0 0 0 0 0			1 0 1 0 1						Rc													
ps_sel	0 0 0 1 0 0	D		A		B		C			1 0 1 1 1						Rc													
ps_res	0 0 0 1 0 0	D		00000		B		00000			1 1 0 0 0						Rc													
ps_mul	0 0 0 1 0 0	D		A		00000		C			1 1 0 0 1						Rc													
ps_rsrqte	0 0 0 1 0 0	D		00000		B		00000			1 1 0 1 0						Rc													
ps_msub	0 0 0 1 0 0	D		A		B		C			1 1 1 0 0						Rc													
ps_madd	0 0 0 1 0 0	D		A		B		C			1 1 1 0 1						Rc													
ps_nmsub	0 0 0 1 0 0	D		A		B		C			1 1 1 1 0						Rc													

IBM Confidential

Name	0	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31
ps_nmadd	0 0 0 1 0 0	D			A			B			C			1 1 1 1 1			Rc											
ps_cmpo0	0 0 0 1 0 0	crfD	0 0		A			B			0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 0 0									0								
psq_lux	0 0 0 1 0 0	D			A			B			w	i		1 0 0 1 1 0						0								
psq_stux	0 0 0 1 0 0	S			A			B			w	i		1 0 0 1 1 1						0								
ps_neg	0 0 0 1 0 0	D			00000			B			0 0 0 0 1 0 1 0 0 0									Rc								
ps_cmpu1	0 0 0 1 0 0	crfD	00		A			B			0 0 0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0									0								
ps_mr	0 0 0 1 0 0	D			00000			B			0 0 0 1 0 0 1 0 0 0									Rc								
ps_cmpo1	0 0 0 1 0 0	crfD	00		A			B			0 0 0 1 1 0 0 0 0 0									0								
ps_nabs	0 0 0 1 0 0	D			00000			B			0 0 1 0 0 0 1 0 0 0									Rc								
ps_abs	0 0 0 1 0 0	D			00000			B			0 1 0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0									Rc								
ps_merge00	0 0 0 1 0 0	D			A			B			1 0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 0									Rc								
ps_merge01	0 0 0 1 0 0	D			A			B			1 0 0 0 1 1 0 0 0 0									Rc								
ps_merge10	0 0 0 1 0 0	D			A			B			1 0 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1									Rc								
ps_merge11	0 0 0 1 0 0	D			A			B			1 0 0 1 1 1 0 0 0 0									Rc								
dcbz_l	0 0 0 1 0 0	00000			A			B			1 1 1 1 1 1 0 1 1 0									0								
mulli	0 0 0 1 1 1	D			A			SIMM																				
subfic	0 0 1 0 0 0	D			A			SIMM																				
cmpli	0 0 1 0 1 0	crfD	0	L	A			UIMM																				
cmpi	0 0 1 0 1 1	crfD	0	L	A			SIMM																				
addic	0 0 1 1 0 0	D			A			SIMM																				
addic.	0 0 1 1 0 1	D			A			SIMM																				
addi	0 0 1 1 1 0	D			A			SIMM																				
addis	0 0 1 1 1 1	D			A			SIMM																				
bcx	0 1 0 0 0 0	BO			BI			BD														AA	LK					
sc	0 1 0 0 0 1	0 0 0 0 0			0 0 0 0 0			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0														1	0					
bx	0 1 0 0 1 0	LI														AA	LK											
mcrf	0 1 0 0 1 1	crfD	0 0		crfS	0 0		0 0 0 0 0			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0									0								
bclrx	0 1 0 0 1 1	BO			BI			0 0 0 0 0			0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 0									LK								
crnor	0 1 0 0 1 1	crbD			crbA			crbB			0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 0 1									0								
rfi	0 1 0 0 1 1	0 0 0 0 0			0 0 0 0 0			0 0 0 0 0			0 0 0 0 1 1 0 0 1 0									0								
crandc	0 1 0 0 1 1	crbD			crbA			crbB			0 0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 1									0								
isync	0 1 0 0 1 1	0 0 0 0 0			0 0 0 0 0			0 0 0 0 0			0 0 1 0 0 1 0 1 1 0									0								
crxor	0 1 0 0 1 1	crbD			crbA			crbB			0 0 1 1 0 0 0 0 0 1									0								

IBM Confidential

Name 0 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31

crnand	0 1 0 0 1 1	crbD	crbA	crbB	0 0 1 1 1 0 0 0 0 1		0	
crand	0 1 0 0 1 1	crbD	crbA	crbB	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1		0	
creqv	0 1 0 0 1 1	crbD	crbA	crbB	0 1 0 0 1 0 0 0 0 1		0	
crorc	0 1 0 0 1 1	crbD	crbA	crbB	0 1 1 0 1 0 0 0 0 1		0	
cror	0 1 0 0 1 1	crbD	crbA	crbB	0 1 1 1 0 0 0 0 0 1		0	
bcctrx	0 1 0 0 1 1	BO	BI	0 0 0 0 0	1 0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 0		LK	
rlwimix	0 1 0 1 0 0	S	A	SH	MB	ME	Rc	
rlwinmx	0 1 0 1 0 1	S	A	SH	MB	ME	Rc	
rlwnmx	0 1 0 1 1 1	S	A	B	MB	ME	Rc	
ori	0 1 1 0 0 0	S	A	UIMM				
oris	0 1 1 0 0 1	S	A	UIMM				
xori	0 1 1 0 1 0	S	A	UIMM				
xoris	0 1 1 0 1 1	S	A	UIMM				
andi.	0 1 1 1 0 0	S	A	UIMM				
andis.	0 1 1 1 0 1	S	A	UIMM				
cmp	0 1 1 1 1 1	crfD	0 L	A	B	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		0
tw	0 1 1 1 1 1	TO		A	B	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0		0
subfcx	0 1 1 1 1 1	D		A	B	OE	0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0	Rc
addcx	0 1 1 1 1 1	D		A	B	OE	0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 1 0	Rc
mulhwux	0 1 1 1 1 1	D		A	B	0	0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 1 1	Rc
mfcrr	0 1 1 1 1 1	D		0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0 1 1		0
lwarx	0 1 1 1 1 1	D		A	B	0 0 0 0 0 1 0 1 0 0		0
lwzx	0 1 1 1 1 1	D		A	B	0 0 0 0 0 1 0 1 1 1		0
slwx	0 1 1 1 1 1	S		A	B	0 0 0 0 0 1 1 0 0 0		Rc
cntlzwx	0 1 1 1 1 1	S		A	0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 1 1 0 1 0		Rc
andx	0 1 1 1 1 1	S		A	B	0 0 0 0 0 1 1 1 0 0		Rc
cmpl	0 1 1 1 1 1	crfD	0 L	A	B	0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 0 0		0
subfx	0 1 1 1 1 1	D		A	B	OE	0 0 0 0 1 0 1 0 0 0	Rc
dcbst	0 1 1 1 1 1	0 0 0 0 0		A	B	0 0 0 0 1 1 0 1 1 0		0
lwzux	0 1 1 1 1 1	D		A	B	0 0 0 0 1 1 0 1 1 1		0
andcx	0 1 1 1 1 1	S		A	B	0 0 0 0 1 1 1 1 0 0		Rc
mulhwx	0 1 1 1 1 1	D		A	B	0	0 0 0 1 0 0 1 0 1 1	Rc
mfmsr	0 1 1 1 1 1	D		0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 1 0 1 0 0 1 1		0

IBM Confidential

Name	0	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31
dcbf	0 1 1 1 1 1	0 0 0 0 0						A					B							0 0 0 1 0 1 0 1 1 0								0
lbzx	0 1 1 1 1 1	D						A					B							0 0 0 1 0 1 0 1 1 1								0
negx	0 1 1 1 1 1	D						A					0 0 0 0 0	OE						0 0 0 1 1 0 1 0 0 0								Rc
lbzux	0 1 1 1 1 1	D						A					B							0 0 0 1 1 1 0 1 1 1								0
norx	0 1 1 1 1 1	S						A					B							0 0 0 1 1 1 1 1 0 0								Rc
subfex	0 1 1 1 1 1	D						A					B	OE						0 0 1 0 0 0 1 0 0 0								Rc
addex	0 1 1 1 1 1	D						A					B	OE						0 0 1 0 0 0 1 0 1 0								Rc
mtcrf	0 1 1 1 1 1	S					0					CRM			0					0 0 1 0 0 1 0 0 0 0								0
mtmsr	0 1 1 1 1 1	S						0 0 0 0 0					0 0 0 0 0							0 0 1 0 0 1 0 0 1 0								0
stwcx.	0 1 1 1 1 1	S						A					B							0 0 1 0 0 1 0 1 1 0								1
stwx	0 1 1 1 1 1	S						A					B							0 0 1 0 0 1 0 1 1 1								0
stwux	0 1 1 1 1 1	S						A					B							0 0 1 0 1 1 0 1 1 1								0
subfzex	0 1 1 1 1 1	D						A					0 0 0 0 0	OE						0 0 1 1 0 0 1 0 0 0								Rc
addzex	0 1 1 1 1 1	D						A					0 0 0 0 0	OE						0 0 1 1 0 0 1 0 1 0								Rc
mtsr	0 1 1 1 1 1	S					0					SR			0 0 0 0 0					0 0 1 1 0 1 0 0 1 0								0
stbx	0 1 1 1 1 1	S						A					B							0 0 1 1 0 1 0 1 1 1								0
subfmex	0 1 1 1 1 1	D						A					0 0 0 0 0	OE						0 0 1 1 1 0 1 0 0 0								Rc
addmex	0 1 1 1 1 1	D						A					0 0 0 0 0	OE						0 0 1 1 1 0 1 0 1 0								Rc
mullwx	0 1 1 1 1 1	D						A					B	OE						0 0 1 1 1 0 1 0 1 1								Rc
mtsrin	0 1 1 1 1 1	S						0 0 0 0 0					B							0 0 1 1 1 1 0 0 1 0								0
dcbtst	0 1 1 1 1 1	0 0 0 0 0						A					B							0 0 1 1 1 1 0 1 1 0								0
stbux	0 1 1 1 1 1	S						A					B							0 0 1 1 1 1 0 1 1 1								0
addx	0 1 1 1 1 1	D						A					B	OE						0 1 0 0 0 0 1 0 1 0								Rc
dcbt	0 1 1 1 1 1	0 0 0 0 0						A					B							0 1 0 0 0 1 0 1 1 0								0
lhzx	0 1 1 1 1 1	D						A					B							0 1 0 0 0 1 0 1 1 1								0
eqvx	0 1 1 1 1 1	S						A					B							0 1 0 0 0 1 1 1 0 0								Rc
tlbie	0 1 1 1 1 1	0 0 0 0 0						0 0 0 0 0					B							0 1 0 0 1 1 0 0 1 0								0
eciwx	0 1 1 1 1 1	D						A					B							0 1 0 0 1 1 0 1 1 0								0
lhzux	0 1 1 1 1 1	D						A					B							0 1 0 0 1 1 0 1 1 1								0
xorx	0 1 1 1 1 1	S						A					B							0 1 0 0 1 1 1 1 0 0								Rc
mfspr	0 1 1 1 1 1	D											spr							0 1 0 1 0 1 0 0 1 1								0
lhax	0 1 1 1 1 1	D						A					B							0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 1 1								0
mftb	0 1 1 1 1 1	D											tbr							0 1 0 1 1 1 0 0 1 1								0

IBM Confidential

Name 0 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31

lhauX	0 1 1 1 1 1	D	A	B	0 1 0 1 1 1 0 1 1 1	0
sthX	0 1 1 1 1 1	S	A	B	0 1 1 0 0 1 0 1 1 1	0
orcX	0 1 1 1 1 1	S	A	B	0 1 1 0 0 1 1 1 0 0	Rc
ecowX	0 1 1 1 1 1	S	A	B	0 1 1 0 1 1 0 1 1 0	0
sthux	0 1 1 1 1 1	S	A	B	0 1 1 0 1 1 0 1 1 1	0
orX	0 1 1 1 1 1	S	A	B	0 1 1 0 1 1 1 1 0 0	Rc
divwux	0 1 1 1 1 1	D	A	B	OE 0 1 1 1 0 0 1 0 1 1	Rc
mtspr	0 1 1 1 1 1	S	spr		0 1 1 1 0 1 0 0 1 1	0
dcbi	0 1 1 1 1 1	0 0 0 0 0	A	B	0 1 1 1 0 1 0 1 1 0	0
nandX	0 1 1 1 1 1	S	A	B	0 1 1 1 0 1 1 1 0 0	Rc
divwX	0 1 1 1 1 1	D	A	B	OE 0 1 1 1 1 0 1 0 1 1	Rc
mcrxr	0 1 1 1 1 1	crfD 0 0	0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0
lswX	0 1 1 1 1 1	D	A	B	1 0 0 0 0 1 0 1 0 1	0
lwbrX	0 1 1 1 1 1	D	A	B	1 0 0 0 0 1 0 1 1 0	0
lfsX	0 1 1 1 1 1	D	A	B	1 0 0 0 0 1 0 1 1 1	0
srwX	0 1 1 1 1 1	S	A	B	1 0 0 0 0 1 1 0 0 0	Rc
tlbsync	0 1 1 1 1 1	0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0	1 0 0 0 1 1 0 1 1 0	0
lfsux	0 1 1 1 1 1	D	A	B	1 0 0 0 1 1 0 1 1 1	0
mfsr	0 1 1 1 1 1	D 0	SR	0 0 0 0 0	1 0 0 1 0 1 0 0 1 1	0
lswi	0 1 1 1 1 1	D	A	NB	1 0 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1	0
sync	0 1 1 1 1 1	0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0	1 0 0 1 0 1 0 1 1 0	0
lfdX	0 1 1 1 1 1	D	A	B	1 0 0 1 0 1 0 1 1 1	0
lfdux	0 1 1 1 1 1	D	A	B	1 0 0 1 1 1 0 1 1 1	0
mfsrin	0 1 1 1 1 1	D	0 0 0 0 0	B	1 0 1 0 0 1 0 0 1 1	0
stswX	0 1 1 1 1 1	S	A	B	1 0 1 0 0 1 0 1 0 1	0
stwbrX	0 1 1 1 1 1	S	A	B	1 0 1 0 0 1 0 1 1 0	0
stfsX	0 1 1 1 1 1	S	A	B	1 0 1 0 0 1 0 1 1 1	0
stfsux	0 1 1 1 1 1	S	A	B	1 0 1 0 1 1 0 1 1 1	0
stswi	0 1 1 1 1 1	S	A	NB	1 0 1 1 0 1 0 1 0 1	0
stfdX	0 1 1 1 1 1	S	A	B	1 0 1 1 0 1 0 1 1 1	0
stfdux	0 1 1 1 1 1	S	A	B	1 0 1 1 1 1 0 1 1 1	0
lhbrX	0 1 1 1 1 1	D	A	B	1 1 0 0 0 1 0 1 1 0	0
srawX	0 1 1 1 1 1	S	A	B	1 1 0 0 0 1 1 0 0 0	Rc

IBM Confidential

Name	0	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	
srawix	0 1 1 1 1 1	S						A					SH							1 1 0 0 1 1 1 0 0 0								Rc	
eieio	0 1 1 1 1 1	0 0 0 0 0						0 0 0 0 0					0 0 0 0 0							1 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 1 0								0	
sthbrx	0 1 1 1 1 1	S						A					B							1 1 1 0 0 1 0 1 1 0								0	
extshx	0 1 1 1 1 1	S						A					0 0 0 0 0							1 1 1 0 0 1 1 0 1 0								Rc	
extsbx	0 1 1 1 1 1	S						A					0 0 0 0 0							1 1 1 0 1 1 1 0 1 0								Rc	
icbi	0 1 1 1 1 1	0 0 0 0 0						A					B							1 1 1 1 0 1 0 1 1 0								0	
stfiwx	0 1 1 1 1 1	S						A					B							1 1 1 1 0 1 0 1 1 1								0	
dcbz	0 1 1 1 1 1	0 0 0 0 0						A					B							1 1 1 1 1 1 0 1 1 0								0	
lwz	1 0 0 0 0 0	D						A					d																
lwzu	1 0 0 0 0 1	D						A					d																
lbz	1 0 0 0 1 0	D						A					d																
lbzu	1 0 0 0 1 1	D						A					d																
stw	1 0 0 1 0 0	S						A					d																
stwu	1 0 0 1 0 1	S						A					d																
stb	1 0 0 1 1 0	S						A					d																
stbu	1 0 0 1 1 1	S						A					d																
lhz	1 0 1 0 0 0	D						A					d																
lhzu	1 0 1 0 0 1	D						A					d																
lha	1 0 1 0 1 0	D						A					d																
lhau	1 0 1 0 1 1	D						A					d																
sth	1 0 1 1 0 0	S						A					d																
sthu	1 0 1 1 0 1	S						A					d																
lmw	1 0 1 1 1 0	D						A					d																
stmw	1 0 1 1 1 1	S						A					d																
lfs	1 1 0 0 0 0	D						A					d																
lfsu	1 1 0 0 0 1	D						A					d																
lfd	1 1 0 0 1 0	D						A					d																
lfd u	1 1 0 0 1 1	D						A					d																
stfs	1 1 0 1 0 0	S						A					d																
stfsu	1 1 0 1 0 1	S						A					d																
stfd	1 1 0 1 1 0	S						A					d																
stfdu	1 1 0 1 1 1	S						A					d																
psq_l	1 1 1 0 0 0	D						A				w		i						d									

IBM Confidential

Name 0 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31

psq_lu	1 1 1 0 0 1	D		A		w	i	d					
fdivsx	1 1 1 0 1 1	D		A		B		0 0 0 0 0		1 0 0 1 0		Rc	
fsubsx	1 1 1 0 1 1	D		A		B		0 0 0 0 0		1 0 1 0 0		Rc	
faddsx	1 1 1 0 1 1	D		A		B		0 0 0 0 0		1 0 1 0 1		Rc	
fresx	1 1 1 0 1 1	D		0 0 0 0 0		B		0 0 0 0 0		1 1 0 0 0		Rc	
fmulsx	1 1 1 0 1 1	D		A		0 0 0 0 0		C		1 1 0 0 1		Rc	
fmsubsx	1 1 1 0 1 1	D		A		B		C		1 1 1 0 0		Rc	
fmaddsx	1 1 1 0 1 1	D		A		B		C		1 1 1 0 1		Rc	
fnmsubsx	1 1 1 0 1 1	D		A		B		C		1 1 1 1 0		Rc	
fnmaddsx	1 1 1 0 1 1	D		A		B		C		1 1 1 1 1		Rc	
psq_st	1 1 1 1 0 0	S		A		w	i	d					
psq_stu	1 1 1 1 0 1	S		A		w	i	d					
fcmphu	1 1 1 1 1 1	crfD	0 0	A		B		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0				0	
frsp _x	1 1 1 1 1 1	D		0 0 0 0 0		B		0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1 0 0				Rc	
fctiw _x	1 1 1 1 1 1	D		0 0 0 0 0		B		0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1 1 0					
fctiwz _x	1 1 1 1 1 1	D		0 0 0 0 0		B		0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1 1 1				Rc	
fdiv _x	1 1 1 1 1 1	D		A		B		0 0 0 0 0		1 0 0 1 0		Rc	
fsub _x	1 1 1 1 1 1	D		A		B		0 0 0 0 0		1 0 1 0 0		Rc	
fadd _x	1 1 1 1 1 1	D		A		B		0 0 0 0 0		1 0 1 0 1		Rc	
fsel _x	1 1 1 1 1 1	D		A		B		C		1 0 1 1 1		Rc	
fmul _x	1 1 1 1 1 1	D		A		0 0 0 0 0		C		1 1 0 0 1		Rc	
frsqrt _x	1 1 1 1 1 1	D		0 0 0 0 0		B		0 0 0 0 0		1 1 0 1 0		Rc	
fmsub _x	1 1 1 1 1 1	D		A		B		C		1 1 1 0 0		Rc	
fmadd _x	1 1 1 1 1 1	D		A		B		C		1 1 1 0 1		Rc	
fnmsub _x	1 1 1 1 1 1	D		A		B		C		1 1 1 1 0		Rc	
fnmadd _x	1 1 1 1 1 1	D		A		B		C		1 1 1 1 1		Rc	
fcmppo	1 1 1 1 1 1	crfD	0 0	A		B		0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 0 0				0	
mtfsb1 _x	1 1 1 1 1 1	crbD		0 0 0 0 0		0 0 0 0 0		0 0 0 0 1 0 0 1 1 0				Rc	
fneg _x	1 1 1 1 1 1	D		0 0 0 0 0		B		0 0 0 0 1 0 1 0 0 0				Rc	
mcrfs	1 1 1 1 1 1	crfD	0 0	crfS	0 0	0 0 0 0 0		0 0 0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0				0	
mtfsb0 _x	1 1 1 1 1 1	crbD		0 0 0 0 0		0 0 0 0 0		0 0 0 1 0 0 0 1 1 0				Rc	
fmr _x	1 1 1 1 1 1	D		0 0 0 0 0		B		0 0 0 1 0 0 1 0 0 0				Rc	
mtfsfix	1 1 1 1 1 1	crfD	0 0	0 0 0 0 0		IMM		0	0 0 1 0 0 0 0 1 1 0				Rc

IBM Confidential

Name	0		5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31		
fnabs_x	1	1	1	1	1	1		D			0	0	0	0	0	B				0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	Rc	
fabs_x	1	1	1	1	1	1		D			0	0	0	0	0	B				0	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	Rc	
mffs_x	1	1	1	1	1	1		D			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0			1	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	1	Rc
mtfsf_x	1	1	1	1	1	1	0				F	M		0		B				1	0	1	1	0	0	0	1	1	1	Rc	

A.2 Instructions Grouped by Functional Categories

Table A-2 through Table A-32 list the Gekko instructions grouped by function.

Key: Reserved bits

Table A-2 Integer Arithmetic Instructions

Name	0	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31
addx	31				D					A					B			OE					266					Rc
addcx	31				D					A					B			OE					10					Rc
addex	31				D					A					B			OE					138					Rc
addi	14				D					A					SIMM													
addic	12				D					A					SIMM													
addic.	13				D					A					SIMM													
addis	15				D					A					SIMM													
addmex	31				D					A				0	0	0	0	0	OE				234					Rc
addzex	31				D					A				0	0	0	0	0	OE				202					Rc
divwx	31				D					A					B			OE					491					Rc
divwux	31				D					A					B			OE					459					Rc
mulhwx	31				D					A					B			0					75					Rc
mulhwux	31				D					A					B			0					11					Rc
mulli	07				D					A					SIMM													
mullwx	31				D					A					B			OE					235					Rc
negx	31				D					A					0	0	0	0	0	OE			104					Rc
subfx	31				D					A					B			OE					40					Rc
subfcx	31				D					A					B			OE					8					Rc
subfex	31				D					A					B			OE					136					Rc
subficx	08				D					A					SIMM													
subfmex	31				D					A					0	0	0	0	0	OE			232					Rc
subfzex	31				D					A					0	0	0	0	0	OE			200					Rc

Table A-3 Integer Compare Instructions

Name	0	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31
cmp	31				crfD	0	L			A					B								0					0
cmpi	11				crfD	0	L			A					SIMM													

cmpl	31	crfD	0	L	A	B	32	0
cmpli	10	crfD	0	L	A	UIMM		

Table A-4 Integer Logical Instructions

Name	0	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31
andx	31				S					A					B								28					Rc
andcx	31				S					A					B								60					Rc
andi	28				S					A					UIMM													
andis	29				S					A					UIMM													
cntlzwx	31				S					A			0	0	0	0	0						26					Rc
eqvx	31				S					A					B								284					Rc
extsbx	31				S					A			0	0	0	0	0						954					Rc
extshx	31				S					A			0	0	0	0	0						922					Rc
nandx	31				S					A					B								476					Rc
norx	31				S					A					B								124					Rc
orx	31				S					A					B								444					Rc
orcx	31				S					A					B								412					Rc
ori	24				S					A					UIMM													
oris	25				S					A					UIMM													
xorx	31				S					A					B								316					Rc
xori	26				S					A					UIMM													
xoris	27				S					A					UIMM													

Table A-5 Integer Rotate Instructions

Name	0	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31
rlwimx	20				S					A					SH							MB			ME			Rc
rlwinmx	21				S					A					SH							MB			ME			Rc
rlwnmx	23				S					A					SH							MB			ME			Rc

Table A-6 Integer Shift Instructions

Name	0	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31
slwx	31				S					A					B								24					Rc
srawx	31				S					A					B								792					Rc

srawx	31	S	A	SH	824	Rc
srwx	31	S	A	B	536	Rc

Table A-7 Floating-Point Arithmetic Instructions

Name	0	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31
faddx	63		D						A					B					0 0 0 0 0				21					Rc
faddsx	59		D						A					B					0 0 0 0 0				21					Rc
fdivx	63		D						A					B					0 0 0 0 0				18					Rc
fdivsx	59		D						A					B					0 0 0 0 0				18					Rc
fmulx	63		D						A				0 0 0 0 0						C				25					Rc
fmulsx	59		D						A				0 0 0 0 0						C				25					Rc
fresx	59		D					0 0 0 0 0						B					0 0 0 0 0				24					Rc
frsqrtox	63		D					0 0 0 0 0						B					0 0 0 0 0				26					Rc
fsubx	63		D						A					B					0 0 0 0 0				20					Rc
fsubsx	59		D						A					B					0 0 0 0 0				20					Rc
fselx	63		D						A					B					C				23					Rc

Table A-8 Floating-Point Multiply-Add Instructions

Name	0	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31
fmaddx	63				D					A					B					C					29			Rc
fmaddsx	59				D					A					B					C					29			Rc
fmsubx	63				D					A					B					C					28			Rc
fmsubsx	59				D					A					B					C					28			Rc
fnmaddx	63				D					A					B					C					31			Rc
fnmaddsx	59				D					A					B					C					31			Rc
fnmsubx	63				D					A					B					C					30			Rc
fnmsubsx	59				D					A					B					C					30			Rc

Table A-9 Floating-Point Rounding and Conversion Instructions

Name	0	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31
fctiw_x	63				D					0	0	0	0	0		B									14			Rc
fctiw_{zx}	63				D					0	0	0	0	0		B									15			Rc
frsp_x	63				D					0	0	0	0	0		B									12			Rc

Table A-10 Floating-Point Compare Instructions

Name	0	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31
fcmpo	63				crfD		0	0			A				B										32			0
fcmpu	63				crfD		0	0			A				B										0			0

Table A-11 Floating-Point Status and Control Register Instructions

Name	0	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31
mcrfs	63				crfD		0	0			crfS		0	0		0	0	0	0	0					64			0
mffsx	63					D				0	0	0	0	0		0	0	0	0	0					583			Rc
mtfsb0_x	63					crbD				0	0	0	0	0		0	0	0	0	0					70			Rc
mtfsb1_x	63					crbD				0	0	0	0	0		0	0	0	0	0					38			Rc
mtfsfx	63		0											0		B									711			Rc
mtfsfix	63				crfD		0	0			0	0	0	0	0		IMM		0						134			Rc

Table A-12 Integer Load Instructions

Name	0	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31
lbz	34				D					A																		d
lbzu	35				D					A																		d

lbzux	31	D	A	B	119	0
lbzx	31	D	A	B	87	0
lha	42	D	A	d		
lhau	43	D	A	d		
lhaux	31	D	A	B	375	0
lhax	31	D	A	B	343	0
lhz	40	D	A	d		
lhzu	41	D	A	d		
lhzux	31	D	A	B	311	0
lhzx	31	D	A	B	279	0
lwz	32	D	A	d		
lwzu	33	D	A	d		
lwzux	31	D	A	B	55	0
lwzx	31	D	A	B	23	0

Table A-13 Integer Store Instructions

Name	0	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31
stb	38				S				A																	d		
stbu	39				S				A																	d		
stbux	31				S				A						B						247				0			
stbx	31				S				A						B						215				0			
sth	44				S				A																	d		
sthu	45				S				A																	d		
sthux	31				S				A						B						439				0			
sthx	31				S				A						B						407				0			
stw	36				S				A																	d		
stwu	37				S				A																	d		
stwux	31				S				A						B						183				0			
stwx	31				S				A						B						151				0			

Table A-14 Integer Load and Store with Byte Reverse Instructions

Name	0	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31
lhbrx	31				D					A					B									790				0
lwbrx	31				D					A					B										534			0
sthbrx	31				S					A					B										918			0
stwbrx	31				S					A					B											662		0

Table A-15 Integer Load and Store Multiple Instructions

Name	0	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31
lmw	46				D					A																		
stmw	47				S					A																		

Table A-16 Integer Load and Store String Instructions

Name	0	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31
lswi	31				D					A					NB							597						0
lswx	31				D					A					B							533						0
stswi	31				S					A					NB							725						0
stswx	31				S					A					B							661						0

Table A-17 Memory Synchronization Instructions

Name	0	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31
eieio	31				0	0	0	0	0			0	0	0	0	0						854						0
isync	19				0	0	0	0	0			0	0	0	0	0						150						0
lwarx	31				D					A					B							20						0
stwcx.	31				S					A					B							150						1
sync	31				0	0	0	0	0			0	0	0	0	0						598						0

Table A-18 Floating-Point Load Instructions

Name	0	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31
lfd	50				D					A																		
lfdx	51				D					A																		
lfdx	31				D					A					B							631						0
lfdx	31				D					A					B							599						0
lfs	48				D					A																		
lfsu	49				D					A																		
lfsux	31				D					A					B							567						0
lfsx	31				D					A					B							535						0

Table A-19 Floating-Point Store Instructions

Name	0	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31			
stfd	54	S			A			d																							
stfdu	55	S			A			d																							
stfdux	31	S			A			B			759										0										
stfdx	31	S			A			B			727										0										
stfiwx	31	S			A			B			983										0										
stfs	52	S			A			d																							
stfsu	53	S			A			d																							
stfsux	31	S			A			B			695										0										
stfsx	31	S			A			B			663										0										

Table A-20 Floating-Point Move Instructions

Name	0	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31
fabs_x	63	D			0 0 0 0 0			B			264										Rc							
fmr_x	63	D			0 0 0 0 0			B			72										Rc							
fnabs_x	63	D			0 0 0 0 0			B			136										Rc							
fneg_x	63	D			0 0 0 0 0			B			40										Rc							

Table A-21 Branch Instructions

Name	0	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	
bx	18	LI																										AA	LK
bcx	16	BO			BI			BD										AA	LK										
bcctrx	19	BO			BI			0 0 0 0 0			528										LK								
bclrx	19	BO			BI			0 0 0 0 0			16										LK								

Table A-22 Condition Register Logical Instructions

Name	0	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31
crand	19	crbD				crbA				crbB				257								0						
crandc	19	crbD				crbA				crbB				129								0						
creqv	19	crbD				crbA				crbB				289								0						
crnand	19	crbD				crbA				crbB				225								0						
crnor	19	crbD				crbA				crbB				33								0						
cror	19	crbD				crbA				crbB				449								0						
crorc	19	crbD				crbA				crbB				417								0						
crxor	19	crbD				crbA				crbB				193								0						
mcrf	19	crfD		0 0		crfS		0 0		0 0 0 0 0				0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0												0		

Table A-23 System Linkage Instructions

Name	0	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31
rfi ^a	19	0 0 0 0 0				0 0 0 0 0				0 0 0 0 0				50								0						
sc	17	0 0 0 0 0				0 0 0 0 0				0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0																1	0	

Notes:

a. Supervisor-level instruction

Table A-24 Trap Instructions

Name	0	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31
tw	31	TO				A				B				4								0						
twi	03	TO				A				SIMM																		

Table A-25 Processor Control Instructions

Name	0	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31
mcrxr	31	crfS			00		00000					00000					512										0	
mfcr	31	D					00000					00000					19										0	
mfmsr ^a	31	D					00000					00000					83										0	
mfspir ^b	31	D					spr										339										0	
mftb	31	D					tpr										371										0	
mtcrf	31	S					0	CRM								0	144										0	
mtmsr ¹	31	S					00000					00000					146										0	
mtspir ²	31	D					spr										467										0	

Notes:

- a. Supervisor-level instruction
- b. Supervisor- and user-level instruction

Table A-26 Cache Management Instructions

Name	0	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31
dcbf	31	0 0 0 0 0					A					B					86										0	
dcbi ^a	31	0 0 0 0 0					A					B					470										0	
dcbst	31	0 0 0 0 0					A					B					54										0	
dcbt	31	0 0 0 0 0					A					B					278										0	
dcbtst	31	0 0 0 0 0					A					B					246										0	
dcbz	31	0 0 0 0 0					A					B					1014										0	
icbi	31	0 0 0 0 0					A					B					982										0	

Notes:

- a. Supervisor-level instruction

Table A-27 Segment Register Manipulation Instructions.

Name	0	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31
mfsr ^a	31	D				0	SR				0 0 0 0 0				595												0	
mfsrin ¹	31	D				0 0 0 0 0				B				659												0		
mtsr ¹	31	S				0	SR				0 0 0 0 0				210												0	
mtsrin ¹	31	S				0 0 0 0 0				B				242												0		

Notes:

a. Supervisor-level instruction

Table A-28 Lookaside Buffer Management Instructions

Name	0	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31
tlbie ¹	31	0 0 0 0 0				0 0 0 0 0				B				306														0
tlbsync ¹	31	0 0 0 0 0				0 0 0 0 0				0 0 0 0 0				566														0

Notes:**Table A-29 External Control Instructions**

Name	0	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31
eciwx	31	D				A				B				310														0
ecowx	31	S				A				B				438														0

Table A-30 Paired-Single Load and Store Instructions

Name	05	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31
psq_lx	4	D			A			B			w	i			6			0									
psq_stx	4	S			A			B			w	i			7			0									
psq_lux	4	D			A			B			w	i			38			0									
psq_stux	4	S			A			B			w	i			39			0									
psq_l	56	D			A			w	i			d															
psq_lu	57	D			A			w	i			d															
psq_st	60	S			A			w	i			d															
psq_stu	61	S			A			w	i			d															

Table A-31 Paired-Single Floating Point Arithmetic Instructions

Name	05	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31
ps_div	4	D			A			B			0 0 0 0 0			18			Rc										
ps_sub	4	D			A			B			0 0 0 0 0			20			Rc										
ps_add	4	D			A			B			0 0 0 0 0			21			Rc										
ps_sel	4	D			A			B			C			23			Rc										
ps_res	4	D			00000			B			00000			24			Rc										
ps_mul	4	D			A			00000			C			25			Rc										
ps_rsqfte	4	D			00000			B			00000			26			Rc										
ps_msub	4	D			A			B			C			28			Rc										
ps_madd	4	D			A			B			C			29			Rc										
ps_nmsub	4	D			A			B			C			30			Rc										
ps_nmadd	4	D			A			B			C			31			Rc										
ps_neg	4	D			00000			B			40			Rc													
ps_mr	4	D			00000			B			72			Rc													
ps_nabs	4	D			00000			B			136			Rc													
ps_abs	4	D			00000			B			264			Rc													

Table A-32 Miscellaneous Paired-Single Instructions

Name	05	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31																											
ps_sum0	4	D			A			B			C			10			Rc												
ps_sum1	4	D			A			B			C			11			Rc												
ps_muls0	4	D			A			0 0 0 0 0			C			12			Rc												
ps_muls1	4	D			A			0 0 0 0 0			C			13			Rc												
ps_madds0	4	D			A			B			C			14			Rc												
ps_madds1	4	D			A			B			C			15			Rc												
ps_cmpu0	4	crfD		00	A			B			0						0												
ps_cmpo0	4	crfD		00	A			B			32						0												
ps_cmpu1	4	crfD		00	A			B			64						0												
ps_cmpo1	4	crfD		00	A			B			96						0												
ps_merge00	4	D			A			B			528						Rc												
ps_merge01	4	D			A			B			560						Rc												
ps_merge10	4	D			A			B			592						Rc												
ps_merge11	4	D			A			B			624						Rc												
dcbz_l	4	00000			A			B			1014						0												

